

**ORDINARY MEETING**

**OF**

**ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE**

**AGENDA**

**Time:** 9:15am  
**Date:** Thursday, 19 March 2015  
**Venue:** Committee Room 1  
Ground Floor, Council Offices  
101 Wakefield Street  
Wellington

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

Mayor Wade-Brown

Councillor Ahipene-Mercer  
Councillor Foster  
Councillor Free  
Councillor Lee  
Councillor Pannett (Chair)  
Councillor Ritchie  
Councillor Sparrow

**Have your say!**

*You can make a short presentation to the Councillors at this meeting. Please let us know by noon the working day before the meeting. You can do this either by phoning 803-8334, emailing [public.participation@wcc.govt.nz](mailto:public.participation@wcc.govt.nz) or writing to Democratic Services, Wellington City Council, PO Box 2199, Wellington, giving your name, phone number and the issue you would like to talk about.*

---

## **AREA OF FOCUS**

The Committee will focus on climate change initiatives, enhancing the city's open spaces, protecting biodiversity in plant, bird and animal life, and ensuring there are high quality outdoor areas for residents and visitors to enjoy. The committee is also responsible for waste minimisation, energy efficiency and the three waters (drinking water, stormwater and wastewater).

**Quorum:** 4 members

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**19 MARCH 2015**

---

<b>Business</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
<b>1. Meeting Conduct</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.1 Apologies</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.2 Conflict of Interest Declarations</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.3 Confirmation of Minutes</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.4 Public Participation</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>1.5 Items not on the Agenda</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>2. Strategy</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>2.1 Our Natural Capital - Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan Oral Hearings</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3. Monitoring</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>3.1 Reports from Council Controlled Organisations for the Quarter Ending 31 December 2014</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>3.2 2014/15 Second Quarter Report</b>	<b>195</b>
<b>4. Operational</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>4.1 Proposed disposal of dwellings only (no land) located at 329 Makara Road, Makara (Cemetery Reserve) and 126 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Town Belt)</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>4.2 Forward Programme 2015</b>	<b>225</b>



## **1 Meeting Conduct**

### **1.1 Apologies**

The Chairperson invites notice from members of apologies, including apologies for lateness and early departure from the meeting, where leave of absence has not previously been granted.

### **1.2 Conflict of Interest Declarations**

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

### **1.3 Confirmation of Minutes**

The minutes of the meeting held on 12 February 2015 will be put to the Environment Committee for confirmation.

### **1.4 Public Participation**

A maximum of 60 minutes is set aside for public participation at the commencement of any meeting of the Council or committee that is open to the public. Under Standing Order 3.23.3 a written, oral or electronic application to address the meeting setting forth the subject, is required to be lodged with the Chief Executive by 12.00 noon of the working day prior to the meeting concerned, and subsequently approved by the Chairperson.

### **1.5 Items not on the Agenda**

The Chairperson will give notice of items not on the agenda as follows:

#### ***Matters Requiring Urgent Attention as Determined by Resolution of the Environment Committee.***

1. The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and
2. The reason why discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

#### ***Minor Matters relating to the General Business of the Environment Committee.***

No resolution, decision, or recommendation may be made in respect of the item except to refer it to a subsequent meeting of the Environment Committee for further discussion.



---

## **2. Strategy**

---

# **OUR NATURAL CAPITAL - WELLINGTON'S DRAFT BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN ORAL HEARINGS**

---

### **Purpose**

1. To provide a list of submitters making oral submissions in support of their written submissions on Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan.

### **Recommendation**

That the Environment Committee:

1. Receive the oral submissions.

### **Background**

2. Our Natural Capital (The Plan) provides a set of principles, goals and actions that build on the work achieved since the 2007 Biodiversity Action Plan. A commitment was made in the 2007 plan to review it after 5 years. A key new focus is on connecting people to biodiversity which aligns with the 'doing it together' priority in Our Capital Spaces: an open space and recreation framework for Wellington (2013). The Plan will replace the 2007 Biodiversity Action Plan and Wellington City Council's Pest Management and Implementation Plan (2004).
3. The Plan shows what we are currently doing, but also suggests new actions and expansion of some existing programmes. These may require additional Council funding over time subject to Long Term Plan or Annual Plan processes, and provides flexibility to ensure cost effective approaches to achieving the outcomes.
4. The Council approved the draft Our Natural Capital – Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan for consultation on 16th December 2014. Public consultation took place between 22nd January and 6th March 2015. 50 submissions were received. 26 submitters requested they present an oral submission to the Environment Committee in support of their written submission.

### **Timetable of oral submissions**

<b>Time</b>	<b>Name and Organisation</b>	<b>Submission Number</b>	<b>Page</b>
10:35a.m.	Jennifer Boshier - Creswick Valley Residents Association	12	47
10:45a.m.	Bev Abbott - Wellington Botanical Society	20	64

**Item 2.1**

10:55a.m.	Chris Horne and Barbara Mitcalfe	50	147
11:00a.m.	Mike Orchard	34	119
11:05a.m.	Wilbur Dovey - Otari Wilton's Bush Trust	7	29
<b>5 minute buffer</b>			
11:20a.m.	Craig Starnes	24	102
11:25a.m.	Garth Baker - Brooklyn Trail Builders	22	94
11:35a.m.	Russel Garlick - Wellington Mountain Bike Inc	15	53
11:45a.m.	Paul Ward	9	38
<b>5 minute buffer</b>			
11:55a.m.	Geoff Simmons – Morgan Foundation	6	25
12:05p.m.	Siobhan Leachman	46	145
12:10p.m.	Murray Hosking – Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve Trust	16	57
12:20a.m.	Nicole Miller – Wellington Underwater Club	26	108
<b>12.30p.m.-1.15p.m. Lunch</b>			
1:15p.m.	Peter Buxton	45	142
1:20p.m.	Allan Probert	1	10
1:25p.m.	Paul Blaschke	39	136
1:30p.m.	Karin Mahlfeld and Natasha Evans - Wellington Community Science and Learning Hub	37	125
1:40p.m.	Denis Asher – Aro Valley Restoration Project/Tanera Gully Restoration Project	25	105
<b>5 minute buffer</b>			
1:55p.m.	Peter Henderson	11	44



2:00p.m.	Frank Cook – Mt Cook Mobilised	21	91
2:10p.m.	Sophie Mormede – Environmental Reference Group	31	113
2:20p.m.	Martin Payne - Friends of Owhiro Stream	38	131
<b>5 minute buffer</b>			
2:35p.m.	Peter Hunt – Forest and Bird Wellington Branch	40	139
2:45p.m.	Jamie Stewart – Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park Supporters Inc.	5	13
2:55p.m.	Graeme Sawyer	33	115
3:00p.m.	Bob Stephens	8	32

**Attachments**

Attachment 1. Written Submissions

Page 10

Author	Myfanwy Emeny, Team Leader Biodiversity and Urban Ecology
Authoriser	Greg Orchard, Chief Operating Officer

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **allan**  
Last Name: **probert**  
Street: **10 churchill drive**  
Suburb: **wilton**  
City: **wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6012**  
Daytime Phone: **0272414393**  
eMail: **proberts@gasp.co.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I could not  
 I am directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :  
 I am not

a. adversely affects the environment, and  
b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

its an important part of Wellington esp. coast line and Miramar peninsula

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

---

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

additionally pest control should be given greater priority in these areas esp. the Miramar Peninsula and local and regional council need to take greater responsibility esp. in regard to stray cat control.

---

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

as per (3)

---

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

not all- stray cat control should be developed as a policy ie. as part of current animal control. This could become a contestable function such as Kitten Inn or SPCA

---

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

as above wrt. stray cat control

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

we have neutered 6500 stray cats and kittens over the last 5 years on behalf of kitten inn. They are outgrowing their facility which is home based. We believe that there should be a microchipping policy put in place for all wellington cats to enable a policy of id and return to complement stray cat capture and removal

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Jamie**  
Last Name: **Stewart**  
Organisation: **Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park Supporters Inc.**  
Street: **70 Chamberlain Rd**  
Suburb: **Karori**  
City:  
Country:  
PostCode: **6012**  
Daytime Phone: **+64226293621**  
Mobile: **+64226293621**  
eMail: **jamesbrianstewart@gmail.com**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not

gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

a. adversely affects the environment, and

b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

It is a worthy plan, but focuses too much on 'nice to haves' in a fragmented city-scape. It needs to focus more on the basics of land protection and pest control.

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Item 2.1 Attachment 1

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

---

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Please see attached written submission

---

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Please see attached written submission

---

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

Please see attached written submission

---

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

Please see attached written submission

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Please see attached written submission

Attached Documents

File
MPS Our Natural Capital Submission
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan



Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park Supporters  
C/O Chairperson  
Jamie Stewart  
70 Chamberlain Rd  
Karori  
jamesbrianstewart@gmail.com

## Submission of the Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park Supporters

To the WCC Draft Suburban Reserves Management Plan

The Makara Peak Mountain Bike Supporters are a local community group with a membership of approximately 400 people. We work with Wellington City Council to manage the Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park with a goal to creating a “world class mountain bike park, with dual use tracks, in a restored native forest”. Our Mountain Bike Park attracts close to 100,000 visitors a year and is well known for its setting in a regenerating native forest, its founding environmental ethic and its contribution to cycling culture within Wellington.

One of the special elements of Wellington’s mountain bike culture is our desire to build and maintain permanent tracks in regenerating native forest of increasing ecological significance. We add richness to this forest through our use, appreciation and ecological restoration.

The Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park Supporters are one of, if not the, most active environmental group in Wellington. Our environmental activities include:

- Advocacy for the Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park to become a scenic reserve (largely achieved in 2013).
- Advocacy for an increased environmental ethic in the mountain biking community both locally and nationally.
- Possum control at Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park, through installation and servicing of bait stations.
- Stoat and rat control from the gates of Zealandia to Otari Wilton’s Bush including Wrights Hill, South Karori, Makara Peak, Karori Park and Johnston’s Hill.
- Revegetation of the Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park, including planting (approximately 50,000 seedlings since 1999, care of the seedlings and active encouragement of increased biodiversity through removing pest plants and creating light wells for climax species.

This submission includes both specific changes to this draft plan that are necessary for the continued success of our and others ecological restoration projects and another biodiversity concept plan “Te Kopahau Reserve 2050” that we feel add to the overall plan’s ability to secure Wellingtons status as the Natural Capital.



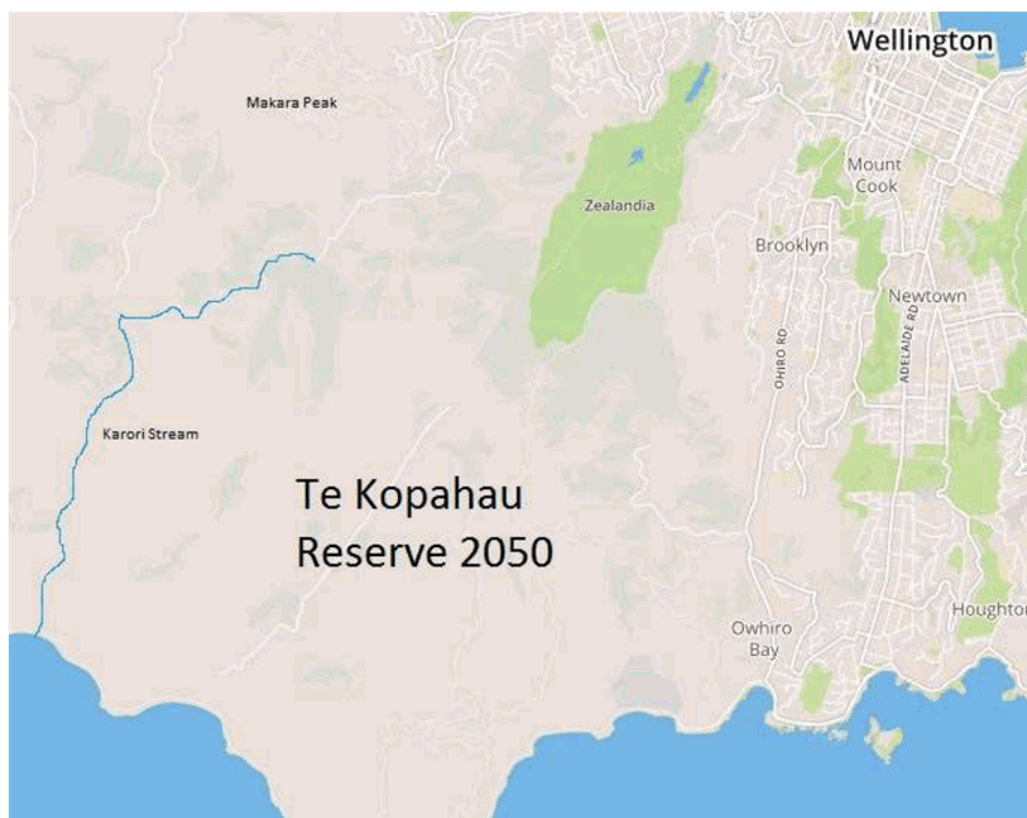
## Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

A concept to create a significant space for nature linking the sea with the skyline in our Natural Capital – Wellington.

Wellington has a long term opportunity to be a city that makes an ecologically significant space for nature. To be one of the first cities in the world to commit land the equivalent of its urban area to the protection and restoration of biodiversity. It is not enough to focus on urban ecology in a fragmented natural landscape. A long term vision is needed.

Zealandia has shown the benefits that biodiversity protection in the heart of the city can add to the lives of our citizens. The chorus of Kakas is becoming one of the trademarks of our city. Zealandia however has one important long term flaw – it is too small. In the long term a much greater area of predator free forest will be required to preserve viable populations of many species. To bring say the song of the kokako back to Wellington 2000 hectares of forest will be required rather than the current 200.

Zealandia needs more than a halo. It needs to be re-envisioned as the apex of a much larger reserve stretching from the sea to the skyline. A reserve that has the natural boundary of the South Coast, South Karori Stream and the Outer Green Belt. Our submission includes steps towards the achievement of this vision.



### Detailed comments on draft plan provisions

Reference: (pg 17: 7. Guiding Principles – We will build on our natural capital)

Request: Please reword as follows: *This strategy will help to build and enhance Wellington’s natural capital. We will respect the importance of indigenous biodiversity to Aotearoa/New Zealand and its right to exist. We will commit the equivalent of our urban area to nature in an unfragmented reserve stretching from the sea to the skyline. In our urban environment we will protect and restore the natural areas remaining and learn to live with our indigenous wildlife.*

Explanation: The change recognises that long term a large unfragmented natural area is required in Wellington City to achieve the goal of being the Natural Capital.

---

Reference: (pg 19. 9. Biodiversity Concept Plans)

Request: Please add 9.3 Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 as summarised above (the concept in the appropriate format is attached to this document).

Explanation: As per information above.

---

Reference: (pg 21. 1.1.1(a))

Request: Please reword as follows: “Ensure that all ecologically significant areas on Council-owned land are vested as scenic reserves

Explanation: The scenic reserve classification provides appropriate statutory protection for ecologically significant areas that other reserve classifications do not.

---

Reference: (pg 21. 1.1.1 (d))

Request: Please remove this action

Explanation: The creation of an ecological management plan for Te Kopahau is provided for in 1.1.1c. The action in d. premeditates the outcome of that planning process.

---

Reference: (pg 21. Goal 1.1.2)

Request: Please add 1.1.2 (d) as follows "Give priority through District Plan processes to the protection of regenerating indigenous vegetation within the Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 concept area.

Explanation: A step towards Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

---

Reference (pg 21. Goal 1.1)

Request: Please add 1.1.3 as follows: Obj "Seek to acquire title to all land in the Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 concept area" Action a. "Acquire land within the Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 area as opportunity arises" Funding: N, Priority: 1, Timeframe: Long

Explanation: A step towards Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

---

Reference (pg 22. Goal 1.3.1 (d))

Request: Please remove following words "particularly within Te Kopahau Reserve"

Explanation: Gaps in the possum control network should be identified and addressed where-ever they are identified. Possum and goat control must be a priority above all priorities.

---

Reference (pg 23. Goal 1.3.3 (b))

Request: Please reword as follows: "Gradually implement animal pest control on private land in the Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 area beginning with areas immediately to the south-west of Zealandia.

Explanation: Step towards Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

---

Reference (pg 24. Goal 1.4.4)

Request: Please reword Objective 1.4.4 and action (a) as follows: "Ensure the conservation and enhancement of existing biodiversity is encouraged on proposed development sites" & "Develop guidelines for track development on WCC owned land which balance recreational and ecological values"

Explanation: The importance of conserving and enhancing biodiversity may at times need to be weighed against the recreational opportunity a track development may provide. Wellington is committed through the Our Capital Spaces plan towards developing a World Class Mountain Bike track network. One of the special elements of Wellington's mountain bike culture is our desire to build and maintain permanent tracks in regenerating native forest of increasing ecological significance. We add richness to this forest through our use, appreciation and ecological restoration.

---

Reference (pg 27. Goal 3.1.2 (a))

Request: Please reword as follows "Ensure all Wellingtonians in suburban areas can access a natural space or multi-use trail network within a 10-minute walk or cycle."

Explanation: There is a common fallacy that people on bikes do not connect with nature. Cycling, including mountain biking, is the recreation of choice for many and this should be reflected in this action.

---

Reference (pg 28. Goal 3.2.3 )

Request: Please reword the objective as follows "Give children and youth the opportunity to experience and learn about nature", and add g. Identify and promote opportunities for children and youth to recreate in our reserves"

Explanation: The existing goal and actions seek to shape children's encounters with nature rather than letting them encounter nature on their own terms.

---

Reference (pg 28. Goal 3.3.1)

Request. We especially support the actions proposed here.

Explanation: The culture around cat ownership will have to change for Wellington to become a natural capital with flourishing birdlife.

---

Reference (pg 30. Goal 3.4.4)

Request. Please add action (g) as follows “Where possible facilitate merger and strengthening of community environmental groups to ensure a sustainable community contribution to conservation.”

Explanation: There are too many environmental groups in Wellington. The council could assist in strengthening the contribution overall by encouraging the use of umbrella groups and bringing people together to ensure more lasting contributions.

---

Reference: (Pg 51. Guideline 13.1.4

Request: Please add a new guideline as follows. “We will prioritise the control of pests that prevent native forest regeneration, and ensure appropriate control of these pests over all significant ecological areas”

Explanation: The guidelines are very non-committal on the priority given to possum and goat control. It is fundamental to all ecological restoration projects in Wellington city that the control of goats and possums is continued and where possible enhanced. This should be prioritised over any “nice to haves”

---

Reference: (Pg 51. Guideline 13.1.4 (8)

Request: Please add “volunteers” to the list of suitably qualified people to undertake these activities.

Explanation: Our group has long standing volunteer possum and weed control activities that fit within this definition.

---

Reference: (Pg 51. Guideline 13.1.4 (11)

Request: Please add Makara Peak Mountain Bike Park to the list of ecologically sensitive areas adjacent to grazing areas where fencing should be prioritized

Explanation: Good fences are the best way to minimise goat incursions into our ecological restoration area where planting is taking place.

---

Reference: (Pg 51. Guideline 13.1.4 (16)

Request. Please reword as follows, “Develop guidelines for track development on WCC owned land which balance recreational and ecological values”

Explanation: The importance of conserving and enhancing biodiversity may at times need to be weighed against the recreational opportunity a track development may provide. Wellington is committed through the Our Capital Spaces plan towards developing a World Class Mountain Bike track network. One of the special elements of Wellington’s mountain bike culture is our desire to build and maintain permanent tracks in regenerating native forest of increasing ecological significance. We add richness to this forest through our use, appreciation and ecological restoration.

---

Reference: (Pg 51. Guideline 13.1.4 )

Request. Please add (18) as follows. We will identify opportunities to purchase and further protect through District Planning Processes the Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 area.

Explanation: step towards Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

---

Reference: (Pg 55. Guidelines)

Request: Can you please add the following guideline 21. “We will work with community groups to deliver biodiversity outcomes, guided by existing agreements and the tiered support levels provided for in appendix 2”

Explanation: The current guidelines do not expressly recognise the WCC’s relationship with the community groups who do the work, despite recognising various other relationships

---

Reference: (Pg 63. Guidelines 1-5)

Request. Can you please remove or alternatively reword the guidelines 1 to 5 so that they mean something.

Explanation: We don’t understand how these guidelines could provide guidance.

---

---

Reference: (Pg 63. Guidelines)

Request: Can you please add the following guideline 16. "We will work with community groups to deliver biodiversity outcomes, guided by existing agreements and the tiered support levels provided for in appendix 2"

Explanation: The current guidelines do not expressly recognise the WCC's relationship with the community groups who do the work, despite recognising various other relationships

---

Reference: (Pg 63. Guidelines)

Request: Can you please add the following guideline 17. "We will ensure all Wellingtonians in suburban areas can access a natural space or multi-use trail network within a 10-minute walk or cycle."

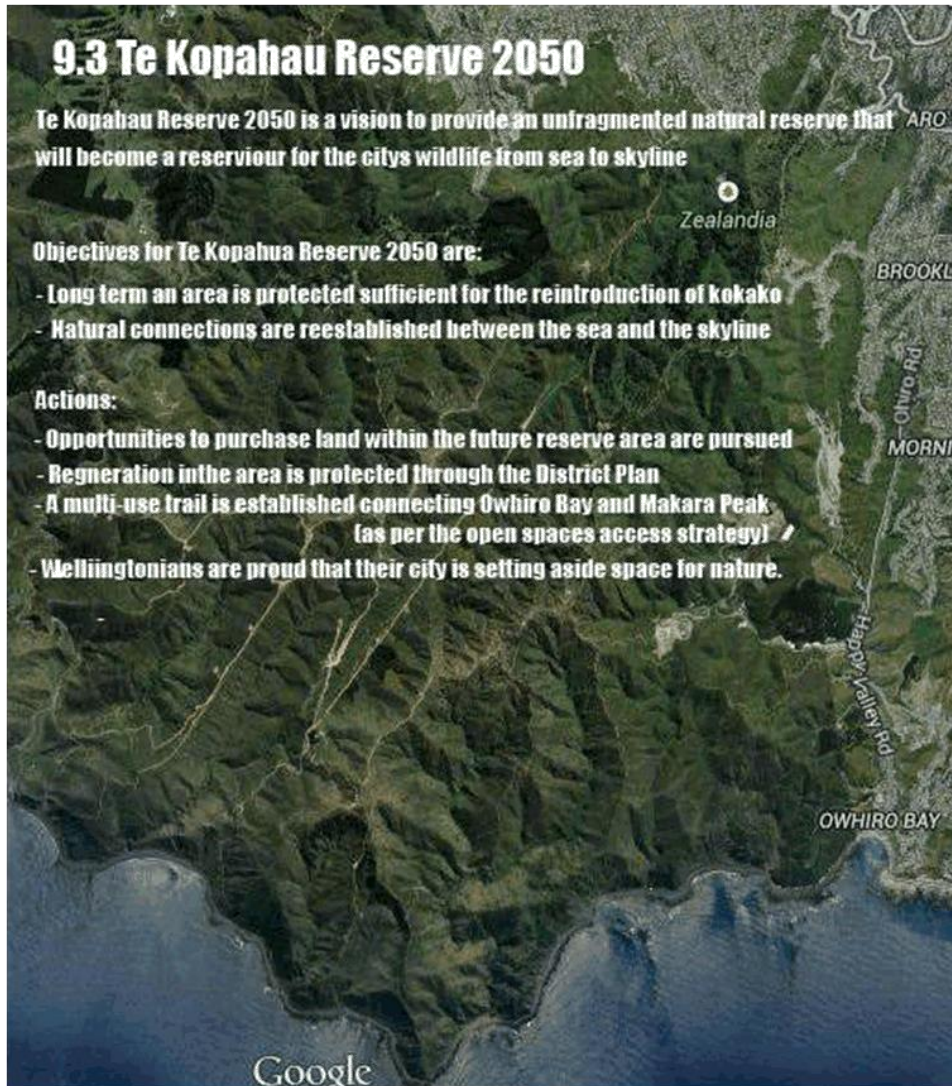
Explanation: People primarily connect with their natural environment by having access to it close to home.

---

Reference. Pg 76. Appendix 2

Request. Please add to support offered to Matai groups as follows: "Contractor briefing and supervision for any contractor hired by the WCC or group to work on the ecological restoration project" and "Ranger supervision of corporate work parties". Please also add "further support may be negotiated through memorandums of understanding"

Explanation: The first two requests are support we have found we need as a volunteer organisation. The last is an observation that existing or future commitments through memorandums of understanding must be honoured.



### 9.3 Te Kopahau Reserve 2050

Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 is a vision to provide an unfragmented natural reserve that will become a reservoir for the city's wildlife from sea to skyline

Objectives for Te Kopahau Reserve 2050 are:

- Long term an area is protected sufficient for the reintroduction of kokako
- Natural connections are reestablished between the sea and the skyline

Actions:

- Opportunities to purchase land within the future reserve area are pursued
- Regeneration in the area is protected through the District Plan
- A multi-use trail is established connecting Owhiro Bay and Makara Peak (as per the open spaces access strategy)
- Wellingtonians are proud that their city is setting aside space for nature.



**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Jessi**  
Last Name: **Morgan**  
Organisation: **Morgan Foundation**  
On behalf of: **Geoff Simmons and Jessi Morgan**  
Street: **PO Box 19218**  
Suburb: **Courtenay Place**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country:  
PostCode: **6149**  
Daytime Phone: **+6421467122**  
Mobile: **+6421467122**  
eMail: **jessi.morgan@gmail.com**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

- a. adversely affects the environment, and
- b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

We support the use of the term Our Natural Capital and having a plan in place to increase biodiversity in Wellington. It is refreshing to see that you recognise the value that native biota bring to Wellington, both social and economic. Biodiversity is a real advantage for Wellington to leverage and created a place where skilled people want to live ala Sir Paul Callaghan. We congratulate you for recognizing the impact that cats have on our biodiversity and raising this as an issue. As a

council a lot of money and effort is spent on Zealandia and predator control in reserves and our urban area. This is futile if we don't control the damage and effect on native populations that the cats do. The Morgan Foundation, along with support from the Council, has put a significant amount of effort in the Enhancing the Halo program and this has been successful in getting urban trapping more mainstream. We would be happy to hand this over for the Council to build on.

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Generally we agree with the thrust of these, however we would go further - Wellington has the potential to be the first functionally predator free city in the world. We would like this to be the ultimate long-term vision and see a plan to move towards that.

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

With the burgeoning number of cats in Wellington (owned, feral and in colonies) there is a huge impact on our biodiversity. Wandering cats kill native birds. Studies have shown that in our cities cats kill native birds faster than they can breed.\* The damage inflicted on native lizards and invertebrates is unknown but probably even greater- the Victoria University cat camera study suggested on average pet cats kill one lizard and three invertebrates each per day.^ This is a huge issue for our native wildlife, and one we need to deal with. The current definitions of feral, stray and companion cats are unworkable from a cat management perspective. Cats can wander and kill, cause damage or spread disease, while property owners have no reasonable recourse. Part of the solution is being able to identify companion cats and their owners, which can only be done through micro-chipping. Encouraging responsible cat ownership, including compulsory micro-chipping of cats, should be a priority for council - similar to what we have in place for dogs. \* van Heezik, Y., et al. (2010) Do domestic cats impose an unsustainable harvest on urban bird populations? Biol. Conserv. 143, 121-130 ^ <http://wellington.govt.nz/~media/about-wellington/research-and-evaluation/natural-environment/2014-what-do-owned-free-ranging-domestic-cats-get-up-to.pdf>

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Cat management, especially within the Halo area around Zealandia needs urgent attention. With the significant network of predator control in reserves, and increasingly in backyards, cats are now the most prolific wandering predator of native birds and reptiles within the city\*. Without appropriate controls on cats investing money in Zealandia is a waste of time as birds aren't safe outside the fence. The Morgan Foundation has pulled together a huge amount of research on cat predation, both domestic and international, and would be happy to share this. Our motion cameras in

properties around Wellington showed that there are over 49 million cat trespasses each year. We are miles behind cat management in Australia (where most cities have cat management regimes in place) and Wellington has the opportunity to be a leader within NZ. \* <http://halo.org.nz/cat-control/>

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

Overall outcomes sound right. However need to include lizards in our native species. Lizards are extremely vulnerable to cat predation.

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

We would support more education and support around predator control if these areas are not being adequately managed by contractors. The more involved these people are are protecting these areas from predators the better.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

We need clear definitions of feral, stray and companion cats. We also need a plan for managing wandering cats, particularly within sensitive wildlife areas.

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

**Item 2.1 Attachment 1**

The recent finding of 18 Tui remains being found in Mapuia highlights the need for responsible cat ownership. It is futile to continue to spend ratepayer money to enhance biodiversity, in Wellington, while we don't have any means of enforcing responsible cat ownership. Anecdotally we are told that increasingly frustrated property owners are taking the law into their own hands - trapping and killing cats that trespass. There are a number of known cat colonies in Wellington. People are feeding these cats but the cats are not 'owned'. These colonies can be on council land but currently the council have no means to deal with them. This is not about devaluing or degrading cats. It is about making them more valuable, by making people more responsible for their cats. We need to manage cats like dogs. Zealandia, the Wellington Zoo and other council properties should be used to educate public about the risk of cats to our indigenous biodiversity and the importance of responsible pet ownership.

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Wilbur**  
Last Name: **Dovey**  
On behalf of: **Otari Wilton's Bush Trust**  
Street: **40 Warwick Street**  
Suburb: **Wilton**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6012**  
Daytime Phone: **04 499 1044**  
Mobile: **027 499 1044**  
eMail: **cweag.dovey@xtra.co.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not

gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

a. adversely affects the environment, and

b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

With the increasing pressure on the natural environment due to pollution, increased mobility of the population and increasing population pressure, public education on threats to biodiversity and the value of preserving native biodiversity is of increasing importance. The enhancement of the city's status thanks to its policy on the conservation of its biodiversity must make it an increasingly attractive city to live in and for outside people to visit.

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

The guiding principles, goals and outcomes are in line with international best practice in the area of managing indigenous biodiversity

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

We would like to add Otari Wilton's Bush to the list of organisations in Goal 4.3.1c in the development of a Centre of Excellence in ecological restoration. The highly qualified staff at Otari is already conducting research in the restoration of endangered plant species and the plant biodiversity present in the reserve is the best in the Wellington City area. A number of research projects have also been completed or are under way in conjunction with Victoria University on subjects utilising the biodiversity present in Otari Wilton's Bush.

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

We are pleased to see that these are based on the City Biodiversity Index.

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

We are pleased with the emphasis placed on working with community groups for the implementation of the Wellington Biodiversity Strategy and look forward to contributing towards this. We particularly value the cooperation and good working relationship we have with Council staff in protecting the biodiversity of Otari Wilton's Bush as an important element in the protection of biodiversity in the whole of Wellington City and the region.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

While we appreciate that Our Natural Capital is a draft strategy document at this stage we would very much like to see the development of a timeline with costings to give an idea of how the Council sees the strategy being implemented over the period of the Action Plan's implementation. In its present form it appears to us very much of a wish-list based on very sound principles more than an actual action plan.

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

## Comments on Draft WCC Plan for Consultation

### Our Natural Capital – Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans

Bob Stephens

Senior Research Associate, School of Government, Victoria University of Wellington

#### Introduction

I would like to thank the WCC for the opportunity to comment on the Draft Report on Natural Capital – Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. In general it is an excellent report, indicating the commitment that WCC is making towards the natural environment and the restoration of the natural environment towards its original state. The report thus links in with other reports on the Town Belt and Botanical Gardens, and shows that the Council has a strong commitment in the area of conservation. From my perspective there are, of course, aspects that are missing or require further elaboration in the draft plan, and these are noted below.

#### Summary and Introduction

1. While there is an excellent definition on what constitutes Wellington's indigenous vegetation, there is some confusion in the document about biodiversity and indigenous biodiversity (in the Wellington region). This seen in 2.2 *What is Biodiversity?* The Botanic Gardens view on biodiversity incorporates exotic and indigenous plant species, and Otari takes a New Zealand perspective on indigenous biodiversity, not just the Greater Wellington region, whereas the emphasis for community groups planting species relates to Wellington indigenous species.
2. The report is aspirational (excellent), but has limited comment on how to implement the strategy, nor the costs of the policy – both direct and indirect in terms of other projects or plantings etc. foregone. Moreover, there is limited comment on monitoring progress to the objectives, and who is to do the monitoring. The Council needs to set a mechanism whereby the conflict between economic (including housing) development and environmental issues can be resolved. This Biodiversity Strategy cannot be seen in isolation of other Council initiatives.
3. Community groups should include the Wellington Branch of Forest and Bird as they make a significant contribution to alerting the public to adverse biodiversity impacts as well as undertaking significant pro-biodiversity work.
4. In 2.2 it could be stated that later sections give advice and guidelines to both individuals and nurseries on what constitutes Wellington indigenous biodiversity (not pohutukawa). Comment could also be made on how to ensure



- that new housing estates incorporate both preservation and development of Wellington indigenous biodiversity into their plans.
5. In Section 4 comment is made about the Resource Management Act 1991 – of course it is currently subject to amendment and these amendments, if implemented could have a substantial effect on the relationship between the environment and economic development strategies.

### Vision, Principles and Goals

1. Wellington is a 'living city', but living is more than just Wellington indigenous biodiversity: it covers coffee bars, shopping precincts, Weta, and an uncluttered (with buildings) Waterfront. The Draft Plan should show how Wellington indigenous biodiversity can be included into these other aspects of a 'living city', rather than standing in isolation from them.
2. The Future needs to also state how corridors of vegetation can be included into district plans [incidentally, I would like to know where Kinnoull Station is].
3. Building on 'natural capital' needs to show how this principle can be included into new developments such as estates, ports, car parks (and by implication roads and public transport).
4. The principles should cover the gradual weeding out of non-Wellington indigenous biodiversity plants (the Botanical Gardens includes many pest plants such as agapanthus, Mexican daisy and even barberry), and their replacement with Wellington indigenous biodiversity plants. The latter will require a substantial increase in the production and provision of Wellington indigenous biodiversity plants through nurseries such as WCC Berhampore nursery, Forest and Bird's nursery and that of many community groups: there will be a financial cost associated with this expansion.
5. There is limited knowledge in the general public, or even among some of the community groups, of what constitutes Wellington indigenous biodiversity as opposed to National (karo, pohutakawa for example). So a goal could be to increase the knowledge of both the population and nurseries of what constitutes Wellington indigenous biodiversity.

### Concepts and Action Plan

1. Given point 5 above, it would be useful in the Concepts section to specify that it is *Wellington-based* indigenous species.
2. Spreading out from Zealandia is too limiting, given Otari Bush and Ngaio Gorge, and even the southern reaches of the Botanical Gardens, all of which have a far greater native bush coverage.
3. In terms of Objectives, a very important first step is to get people to visit these areas above – I am always surprised as to how few Wellingtonians have heard of Otari and Ngaio Gorge, let alone visit them, or even the Southern end of the Botanical Gardens. To get buy-in from the general public, it is necessary to get

people (aka ratepayers) to enjoy and be willing to preserve and develop Wellington-based indigenous flora and fauna.

4. While the paper states pest traps, it is silent on the eradication of weeds and even wilding pines, which are starting to reappear on Te Ahumairangi.
5. In terms of the Blue Belt, there are several items that can be added: the need to increase the size and number of Marine Reserves; recognising the role of wading birds and their need for a clean and extensive water habitat; vigilance in stopping poaching of paua etc., and overfishing; and also to reduce water run-off from roads and footpaths – there was an earlier Council document relating to the filtering of rain flow through wetlands – Waitangi Park, or cobblestones rather than concrete.

The Action Plans are very detailed, and I find it commendable that most of those actions needed are listed. I also like the distinction made between Protect, Restore, Connect and Research. However, it is probably optimistic to expect much of the way of grants etc. from liaison with other parties, so that the bulk of the work will either have to be paid for by the Council, or rely upon volunteers/community groups to achieve the Objectives. Council will thus need to be vigilant to ensure that this conservation plan is placed high in the Council's list of objectives, and receives the appropriate level of funding to achieve the conservation objectives. A few detailed points:

1. S.1.1.1 – It is not just limiting new developments on Te Kopahau, but starting to restore it, especially be the continued eradication of goats, and to a lesser extent possums that continually travel into Wellington Central.
2. S.1.2.2b – Should have a priority of 1 – without that being of high priority much of the other objectives will be difficult to achieve.
3. S1.3.1d – Add Makara Peak and British Peak – possums continuously come across from those areas to Johnson's Hill and Wrights Hill. This also applies to S1.3.3b.
4. S1.4.2 – Ensure that private developers, especially new housing estates, preserve biodiversity rules
5. S.2.1. Add 'quality' to air and water
6. Encouragement, information and funding for Community Groups and Forest and Bird Wellington Branch to provide native eco-sourced plants.'
7. S2.1.3: an observation – the Botanical Gardens seem to be the worst example of supporting this objective: there are a large number of weed species that are allowed to grow, and the new planting on Magpie Lawn defies description and sense.
8. S2.4 – the ecological networks need to link with the Hutt Valley, Porirua to provide ecological corridors.
9. S2.4.2 – it is not just 'assist landowners with seeking grants', but often informing them that they have ecological potential areas, and then providing encouragement.
10. S3.1.1 – Northern Rata not Pohutukawa; tawa not kauri etc.

11. S3.2.3b seems to have several different objectives: edible planting is a great idea, but does not fit in with conservation ideas.
12. S3.3.6 – BioBlitz needs to be undertaken more frequently – every 2-3 years as a lot of damage and growth of pest animals and species can occur over a 5 year cycle. I think DoC has a 4 year cycle for bio-diversity control and monitoring.
13. S3.4.2/3 – Forest and Bird should be added to the list with a strong bio-diversity focus.
14. S3.4.4f – add: areas where there is a lack of community groups working and are needed. Also inform people of native alternatives to existing plantings – renga-renga rather than agapanthus. This should also apply to plant nurseries.

### Biodiversity

S.12 – useful to include habitats that are potentially regenerating – areas covered in gorse, or retired, retiring farm land. Some of the regenerating mahoe etc. may run into the difficulty of becoming a single species forest as there is little light getting through for any seeds to propagate, and for many areas, the degree of propagation is likely to be minimal or of weed species such as karo and tree lupin.

The coastal dunes from Owhiro Bay to Karori Rocks have been ruined by 4-wheel drive vehicles, with most of the native vegetation that was there 20 years ago having totally disappeared. Here is the typical conflict between recreation and conservation. Introduced species can alter the composition of birds and geckos: karo increases tuis and tree lupins Kereru, probably compared to pre-European and even Maori times.

### Context

Most of this large and important section is excellent. There are a few issues, of course:

1. It may be useful to start this section with some brief economics. The Guidelines (13.1.4) should come at the start of this section as it sets the criteria by which the other actions are to be analysed.
2. Thus add a section on economics and financial planning. There are a range of benefits to be achieved by each action and areas of habitat loss and pest control. But each has different costs associated with them, and likelihoods of success. One would not want a Cost-Benefit Analysis to be done of options, but some guts-feel from environmental council staff may suffice – control of goats may have a huge impact on the development of Te Kopahou or Terawhiti, at relatively low cost, while eliminating karo from the South Coast may reap the same benefits, but at a huge cost. Prioritisation is not just about biological control mechanisms, but also likelihood of biological success and the cost of implementing the control mechanism. The guidelines may also have to indicate the relative roles of council staff and volunteers, and how the volunteers have to follow the overall council plan.

3. 13.1.3(a). Control of species – what is the response when it happens of landowners cannot, or are unable, to control an area, and even when old man’s beard, for example, grows on Council land. Is it appropriate to inform the Council (they cannot cover every inch of Wellington)? Some species currently stabilise banks – agapanthus, gorse, for example – there is an issue of control of these species when eradication may cause worse, immediate damage. There is discussion on the fencing of properties to exclude goats etc. – who should pay for that fencing (and goats are notorious for getting around fences).
4. 13.1.3 (c). Pollution and sedimentation do not just influence the direct sea life, but also birds which feed on those molluscs etc. Many of the streams pass through old tip areas – Kaiwharawhara Stream goes under Ian Galloway and Appleton Parks, where leaching from the tips seem to enter the water ways: may be impossible to deal with, or very expensive filtration plants are required.
5. 13.1.3 (d). Acceptance of climate change is almost the starting point of the whole document: it is the largest long-term impact on the natural environment, within which the short-term impacts occur. Many plant and bird species will gradually extend their range south; the heavier rainfall makes the introduction of Waitangi Park filtration-type systems more necessary (the Water sensitivity water design).
6. 13.2.2 Add Forest and Bird nursery to restoration planting programme. Restoring the integrity of areas – the first growth species of mahoe and kohekohe often have a tendency to block out the light, and thus preventing the next stage of ecological recovery: natural regeneration may have to be controlled, to ensure long-term appropriate regeneration. Track building should include weed control as well as the maintenance of tracks. Beyond planting: windfall of macrocarpa etc. is useful for food sources etc. but care must be taken about wilding pines that often result from the open spaces created by the windfall.
7. 13.2.5 (13) ‘move birds’ this raises the question of what to do with blackbirds, starlings, pigeons, all of which are introduced pests. (18) ‘strategic approach’ – without specifying the strategy, that says nothing.
8. 13.3. The CBD is an area where there is little relationship to the natural environment: a case for more parks along the lines of Midland Park. Also, the Waterfront needs to be kept as a natural environment as far as feasible, not as a place for more buildings. An interesting and often not understood reason for indigenous forest biodiversity, as opposed to pine trees etc. is how native forest provides such a shelter from Wellington’s gentle zephyrs so that they provide recreational opportunities when the wind is blowing.
9. Community restoration groups – provide a reference to where these can be located, who to contact, what is the relationship between the community group and the Council, and how to establish a new site if there is a gap.
10. 13.4.3 A distinction can be made between improving the existing Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity in area, from increasing the level and size of

Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity- the former would relate to something like Ngaio Gorge, the latter to Te Kopahue. In terms of lizard distribution, my daughter found, on Stephens Island, that lizards and skinks were prevalent on the grasslands but rare in the areas of regeneration. In other words, a range of habitats need to be created, so that different species can have areas ecologically suited to them.

### Conclusions

1. A well-thought out document that should add to the pressure for greater Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity, providing information to the Council and the general population.
2. The Report needs to be integrated with other aspects of the WCC strategy, and not be a stand-alone document.
3. Cost impacts should be added to the priority – many small gain but low cost approaches may be more cost effective than a couple of big schemes.
4. In addition, the effectiveness of the different approaches to increase Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity should be considered, given cost (rates) limitations. Is it feasible to control goats, or mustelids to a sufficient level that Wellington can become a haven for all Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity plant and animal species.
5. This needs to link in with the areas of highest priorities – is it Te Kopahou, which few people visit but has potentially high ecological significance, or Massey memorial with high visitation rates, but is an area which has ecological alternatives such as the Eastern Walkway.
6. The division between Council and voluntary groups, and how to ensure that the voluntary groups are co-ordinated into the Council plan for all of Wellington.
7. The report needs to indicate how the strategy is to be implemented, and the costs of the policy – both direct and indirect in terms of other projects or plantings etc. foregone. Moreover, comment needs to be made on the mechanisms for monitoring progress to the objectives, and who is to do the monitoring.

Again, thank you for the opportunity to participate in this development of a Wellington-based indigenous biodiversity strategy, and I wish it every success in its progression through Council. I am willing to make an oral presentation to Council if that would be beneficial.

Yours truly,  
Robert Stephens  
Senior Research Associate, School of Government, Victoria University of Wellington

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Paul**  
Last Name: **Ward**  
Organisation: **NA**  
On behalf of: **NA**  
Street: **25 Owen Street**  
Suburb: **Newtown**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country:  
PostCode: **6021**  
Daytime Phone: **04 389 2097**  
Mobile: **0211184329**  
eMail: **pstanleyward@yahoo.com.au**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :  
a. adversely affects the environment, and  
b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:  
 Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Living in a city and environment intrinsically connected to its natural values is a core reason myself and my partner returned to Wellington from overseas to raise a family here. Our OE encompassed an Oxford masters, working for Discovery Channel, and working as a corporate lawyer respectively, and we returned, keen to contribute those experiences in our hometown. Raising kids amongst extended whanau and in a 'livable' city where people walked and talked to each other and have the

freedom to explore was also influential in our decision. Soon after returning, while paused on a dawn run above Aro Valley to check out a curious kaka parrot in a tree, it flopped down and landed on my arm. That moment encompassed why our decision to return home was a good one.

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

See above

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

As organizations like Predator Free NZ gather steam new partnerships may become apparent

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

I've been involved in a volunteer group of residents helping restore the natural capital of Polhill Reserve, abutting Zealandia and the suburbs of Aro Valley, Highbury and Brooklyn. The Polhill Restoration Group uses volunteers to run trap and monitoring lines in the reserve and complement the work that the WCC and WRC have been doing there. It is a unique space because it's so close to the city, but also - as part of 'The Halo' - enjoys significant spillover birds from Zealandia. The reserve is well patronised by residents, students, runners, mountain bikers, dog walkers and rambblers. I regularly use the park as part of a running route and got involved when I noticed the rare birds that were inhabiting it and wondering about what their survival chances were 'in the wild'. The most high profile of these is the saddleback, which in October last year were discovered to be nesting, just up from Holloway Road. They were the first known tieke to nest in the wild on mainland New Zealand outside of a sanctuary, in over a century. These charismatic ancient wattlebirds (cousins with huia and kokako) would've been common in Wellington when settlers arrived. I've been documenting the survivor story - photographing the progress of the trailblazing tieke family - and sharing it on social networks. The story has received national and international attention. Dom Post and Stuff have run pieces and photo albums shared on Facebook by umbrella groups like Forest & Bird and Zealandia have received thousands of likes and been shared hundreds of times, inspiring similar groups the length of the country. Typical of responses was this one from Avon River Park in Christchurch who shared a post with this message: 'So you know we want tui and more pork in the red zone. How about saddleback, kaka and robins? Far-fetched? ... We can do this Christchurch!' People were fascinated by the pictures of these rare birds in the wild, not inside a sanctuary fence. These birds - kaka, kakariki, saddleback/tieke, robin, whitehead, hihi/stichbird - are usually associated with trips to offshore sanctuaries like Kapiti or Tiritiri Matangi, not a scrappy piece of regenerating bush just five minutes from the top of Willis St and the heart of Wellington City. Many comments under the photos of kaka and saddleback asked: 'where is this?' and expressed surprise at the urban location. Punters were also entranced by the survivor story, as the birds faced up to the threats of predators (cats, stoats etc). One of the juveniles went missing a few weeks after fledging, and the other lost most of its tail feathers. These have since regrown and the tyro tieke has been raised to independence. This is a fantastic success (it has been described as a 'significant conservation story') and credit to the Halo vision of Zealandia and the pest suppression work done by the councils (regional and local) to enable it. I sincerely hope that this pest and weed control continues as a base line of the 'natural capital' being fostered in the reserve, around the halo and further afield. It is also clear that we need to undertake more monitoring of the animal population in the gully so we can quantify how effective the restoration efforts are. We look forward to further coordinating the work with other community groups working around the halo




(Makara Peak, Crofton Downs) and joining the dots with projects in Miramar and elsewhere. Council support is key in the ongoing vitality of these volunteer efforts. On the hillsides of the gully I've had kaka come within touching distance and robin land on my arm: encounters inconceivable in Wellington not so long ago. I have met dozens of people while tracking the saddleback (from mountain bikers and kids to tourists) who are passionate about Polhill and excited about the prospects for the city: the burgeoning spillover clearly means something special to them, and is part of their Wellington identity. Like the kaka and tui boom in the city, these Polhill birds are backyard ambassadors for a powerful and world-leading vision of what urban + nature can mean in the 21st Century. I fully endorse the Our Natural Capital vision.

Attached Documents

File
Polhillsocialmedia
Polhillsocialmedia2
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Item 2.1 Attachment 1




 **Forest & Bird** shared Paul Stanley Ward's album.  
28 November 2014 · 🌐

Some great tieke / saddleback shots from Paul Stanley Ward as he documents a tieke family surviving outside a predator free fence. Phil

[Show Attachment](#)

Unlike · Comment · Share · 👍 492 💬 16 ➦ 1

---


 **Alfie Kaka** shared Paul Stanley Ward's album.  
28 November 2014 · 🌐

Wonderful news that the saddleback fledglings over the fence in Polhill Reserve are still doing so well!

[Show Attachment](#)

Like · Comment · Share · 👍 152 💬 5

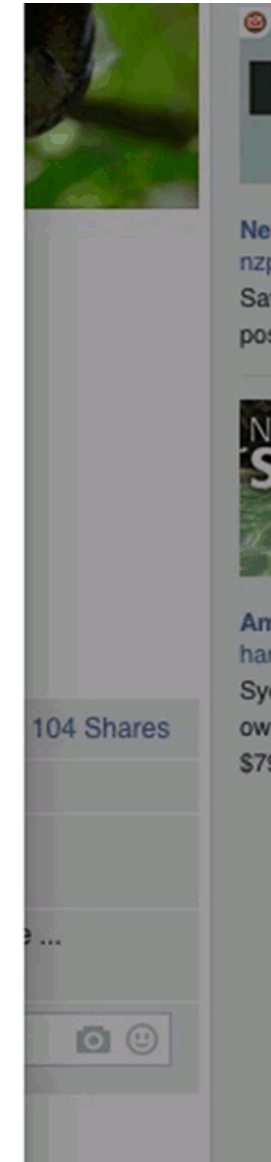
---

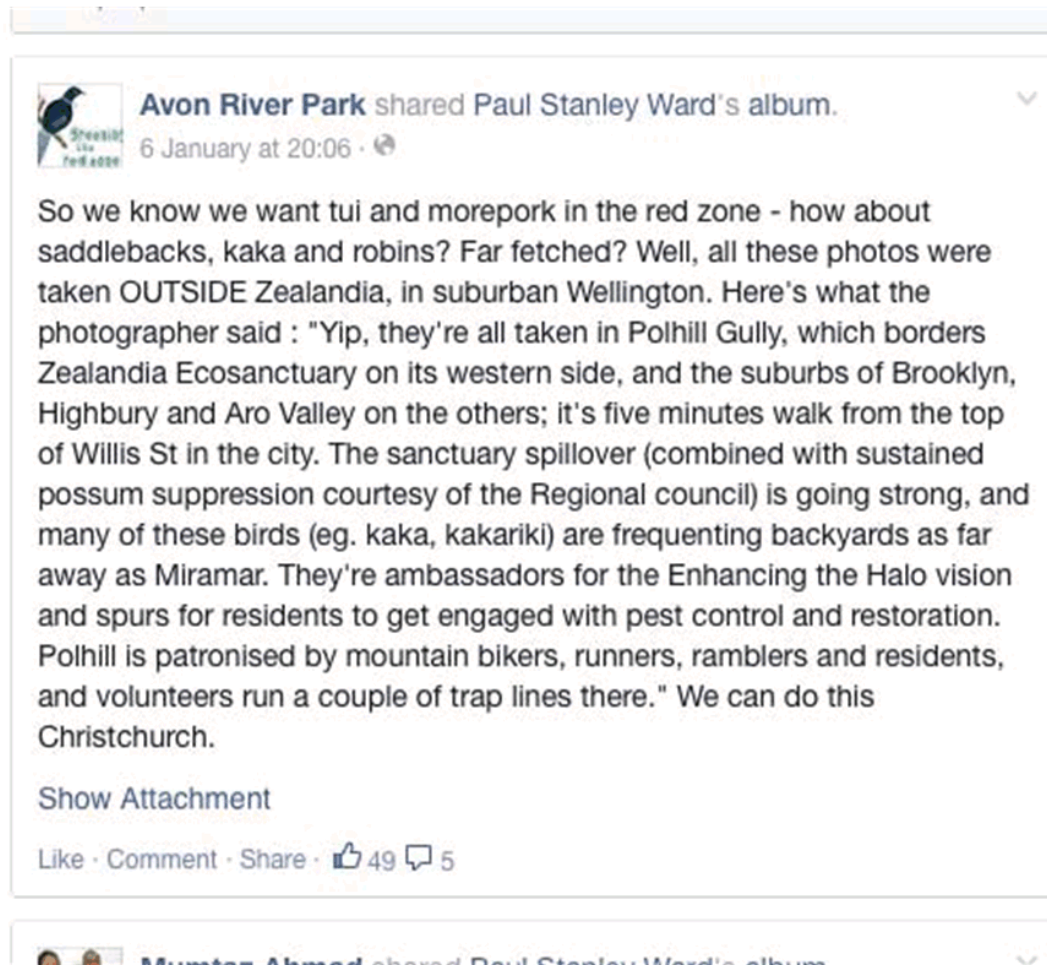
 **Enhancing the Halo** shared Paul Stanley Ward's album.  
27 November 2014 · 🌐

Great to see the tieke are still surviving in Polhill...

[Show Attachment](#)

Unlike · Comment · Share · 👍 17 💬 1





The image shows a screenshot of a Facebook post. At the top, it says "Avon River Park shared Paul Stanley Ward's album." with a small profile picture of a bird and a date of "6 January at 20:06". The main text of the post discusses bird sightings in Wellington, mentioning Zealanda Ecosanctuary, Polhill Gully, and various bird species like tui, morepork, saddlebacks, kaka, and robins. It also mentions pest control and restoration efforts. Below the text is a "Show Attachment" link and engagement icons for "Like", "Comment", and "Share", with counts of 49 likes and 5 comments. The bottom of the screenshot shows the start of another post by "Munster Ahmed".

Avon River Park shared Paul Stanley Ward's album.  
6 January at 20:06 · 🌐

So we know we want tui and morepork in the red zone - how about saddlebacks, kaka and robins? Far fetched? Well, all these photos were taken OUTSIDE Zealanda, in suburban Wellington. Here's what the photographer said : "Yip, they're all taken in Polhill Gully, which borders Zealanda Ecosanctuary on its western side, and the suburbs of Brooklyn, Highbury and Aro Valley on the others; it's five minutes walk from the top of Willis St in the city. The sanctuary spillover (combined with sustained possum suppression courtesy of the Regional council) is going strong, and many of these birds (eg. kaka, kakariki) are frequenting backyards as far away as Miramar. They're ambassadors for the Enhancing the Halo vision and spurs for residents to get engaged with pest control and restoration. Polhill is patronised by mountain bikers, runners, ramblerers and residents, and volunteers run a couple of trap lines there." We can do this Christchurch.

Show Attachment

Like · Comment · Share · 👍 49 💬 5

Munster Ahmed shared Paul Stanley Ward's album



**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Peter**  
Last Name: **Henderson**  
Street: **78 Homebush Road**  
Suburb: **Khandallah**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6035**  
Daytime Phone: **04 479 0679**  
eMail: **peter.henderson@xtra.co.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

- a. adversely affects the environment, and
- b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs: The draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, as a document, has much to commend it. The question is, however, will this document have the same lack of impact as previous excellent environmental policies and proposed strategies because of Council's commercial opportunism along with its support of property speculators? It will be a great day when the environment receives adequate funding and volunteers construct the runway extension, build a film museum or whatever. .

Correspondence to:

Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

---

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

**Item 2.1 Attachment 1**

Yes  No

Your comments

---

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

---

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

**SUBMISSION ON WCC DRAFT BIODIVERSITY STRATEGY AND ACTION PLAN 2014**

**Name and contact details**

Jennifer Boshier  
68 Creswick Terrace  
Wellington 6012  
Phone 022 037 0136

**Making a submission**

I am making a submission on behalf of the Creswick Valley Residents Association, which has both a practical and a strategic interest in the city's biodiversity.

I would like to make an oral submission on the morning of 19 March 2015.

**Submission**

**1 Assessment of the success of the previous biodiversity action plan is not mentioned in this document.**

There is no section in this strategy document where results of the success or progress of the 2007 biodiversity action plan are mentioned. It therefore is somewhat difficult to assess whether the priorities in the current draft plan and the related actions are relevant to the ongoing need to mitigate current and future threats to biodiversity in the Wellington City area.

**2 Comments on the goals and outcomes**

**2.1 Goal 1 Protect biodiversity**

The document states that most of the indigenous biodiversity has been lost over time, ie

- less than 5 per cent remains of the podocarp-broadleaved forest which once was the dominant land cover within the Wellington City area
- about 2 per cent of original sand dunes remain
- about 1 per cent of wetlands are left today.

Therefore the identification of ecologically significant sites (at a scale much greater than Map 1 in the document) is essential. These areas should include critical locations to maintain connectivity in the landscape. The sites identified by the Wellington Regional Council as regionally significant should be added into the list of ecologically significant sites. It is not clear whether this has been done.

The focus of this draft Biodiversity Strategy and action plan should be to identify both the ecologically significant areas and those areas that have potential to be restored to provide functioning ecosystems, and protecting them from inappropriate land development.

Once these areas have been identified and made public, they should be listed in the District Plan as areas to protect, with no ability for land development to remove significant areas of vegetation.

## 2.2 Restore biodiversity

The first goal (page 18):

“The loss or decline of our indigenous biodiversity is reversed and self-sustaining and resilient ecosystems created”.

This seemingly laudable statement requires further thought and some careful definitions eg what is a “resilient ecosystem” and why does an ecosystem need to be resilient? How do we reverse a loss? How do we demonstrate that decline in our indigenous biodiversity has been reversed?

Resilience is the capacity of a system to absorb disturbance and still retain its basic function and structure (Walker and Salt 2006). Resilience science identifies two kinds of resilience: general resilience and specified resilience. General resilience refers to a system’s preparedness and capacity to cope with a wide range of known and unknown disturbances. Specified resilience refers to the ability of a particular part of a system to respond to a particular kind of disturbance. Resilience management should aim to address both general and specified resilience to ensure both predictable and unpredictable or sudden changes are catered for.

The biodiversity strategy should be clear about what is meant by resilient ecosystems.

The related outcome statement (page 18) needs a more careful description – “All known original ecosystems within Wellington are well-represented and are self-sustaining...” This statement is meaningless and needs to be re-worked. What does “well-represented” mean and what does a self-sustaining ecosystem mean? Without clear definitions, relevant outcomes and actions cannot be devised and monitoring to achieve these outcomes cannot be detailed.

The Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) identifies and prioritises sites with the highest biodiversity values for management. These sites are managed as Key Native Ecosystem (KNE) sites to maintain or enhance the biodiversity values present. It would be useful for the Wellington City Council to liaise with the GWRC to ensure there are no gaps or dual identification of sites between the two councils’ biodiversity strategies.

There is an underlying assumption in the draft Biodiversity Strategy that restoration of habitats and ecosystems will produce habitat of good condition and functionality. Restoration of habitats is a long term goal and requires careful monitoring to ascertain that the condition and functionality of habitats has improved. Substituting new plantings for a mature stand of vegetation does reduce the functionality of the vegetation; it takes many years to create mature vegetation as habitat for species.

There seems a risk too, that the focus will be on selected, but disconnected, habitats of “good” condition. CVRA values open spaces for their undeveloped character and ability to provide connectivity through the surrounding urban landscape. That attribute should be an important part of biodiversity and



landscape values in a biodiversity strategy. The retention of open spaces can coincide with the concept of creating “stepping stones” to areas of established biodiversity habitat, biodiversity corridors for indigenous fauna and flora and buffers for habitats of higher value or at greater risk.

### **2.3 Outcome to connect people to biodiversity**

There may be a tendency for the Council to focus its efforts on this set of goals and outcomes, as it is “easier” than attempting the more difficult task of achieving biodiversity outcomes. However, this tendency should be resisted and the amount of effort allocated to the outcome should be commensurate with its value to the biodiversity outcomes.

This aspirational goal is notoriously difficult to assess whether it is being achieved. There is a tendency to rely on input and output measures to demonstrate that people are more “connected” to biodiversity (although it is not clear what is actually meant by the term “connected” in this context).

A robust way of assessing change in the “connection” of people to biodiversity could be to conduct five-yearly surveys of a sample of the Wellington city population to see if attitudes to the value of biodiversity to the city, and participation in biodiversity-related activities is changing over time. Contextual information is also required to be able to interpret the data in a sensible fashion.

### **2.4 Outcome to research biodiversity**

This section is particularly opaque and not at all clear why research is needed, what needs to be researched, how the research will assist in the management of some aspect of biodiversity and who will do the research.

#### **2.4.1 To be world leaders in urban biodiversity**

This goal, and its associated outcome (page 18), is not at all requires further clarity. The outcome “We are leaders in managing indigenous biodiversity in an urban context” seems to be aspirational and, in CVRA’s view, requires much more definition to make this a workable outcome.

There is no indication as to how this outcome might be achieved and why this is seen to be a goal for research. If one wants to be a world leader in managing biodiversity in an urban context, surely the focus should be on innovative management of biodiversity.

Internationally, there are some resources that may be helpful to the Council. For example the Curitiba Meeting on Cities and Biodiversity: Achieving the 2010 Target  
[http://www.unep.org/urban\\_environment/events/citiesbiodiversity.asp](http://www.unep.org/urban_environment/events/citiesbiodiversity.asp)

(accessed 25 February 2015).

UNEP noted “ However, there are common aspects to successful interventions which indicate that, in order to manage biodiversity successfully, cities have to mainstream biodiversity into planning; establish functioning governance structures that are able to enforce legislation; involve citizens and especially

poor communities from the start; invest in education and awareness; and cooperate with other levels of government.” (ibid)

### 2.5 Research on biodiversity assets

Research should be conducted on Wellington’s little-known biodiversity assets eg there are several glowworm colonies present in the Wellington area but there is little research on their environmental needs to maintain the glowworm populations, how the populations fluctuate over time, and what management actions would be required to ensure their survival. Anecdotal information from some of our members is that part of the previously extensive glow-worm colony near the Curtis Street end of the Old Karori Road pathway has not been seen since security lighting was installed for an adjacent childcare centre. Planning documents that stipulate a maximum of 8 Lux fail to appreciate that this is the light level of twilight; at 8 Lux ambient lighting there is simply no nightfall for nocturnal fauna.

The concept of citizen science to assist in gathering information could be useful in some situations but requires careful planning and management to ensure that consistent methodologies are used by all participants and that relevant locations are well represented in any research design. Otherwise the data can be quite variable in quality and there may be insufficient data points to draw robust conclusions.

If the concept of resilience thinking is to be adopted (refer to earlier comments in section 2.2), then research would be needed to identify the critical biodiversity assets for Wellington and also identify the critical thresholds for each of the assets. For example, the amount of vegetation present in a sub-catchment may be a critical asset. The critical threshold may be retaining more than 70% of this vegetation in the sub-catchment.

### 3 Threats to biodiversity

The draft Biodiversity Strategy covers some of the threats to biodiversity but not all. In CVRA’s view, the significant threats to Wellington’s biodiversity are:

- The spread of environmental pest plants and animals
- The loss of habitat through inappropriate land development and through vegetation clearance
- Fragmentation and loss of connectivity due to land development and significant vegetation clearance
- The cumulative loss of habitat and vegetation where land is developed in stages, or land uses change over time
- Invasive diseases or new pest insects becoming established in Wellington

The draft Biodiversity Strategy rightly points out that sustained pest control eg for possums over time is critical to the continued regeneration of vegetation both in reserves and in surrounding land. Where pest animals have been excluded from a block of land eg in Zealandia’s 225 hectares, the resulting change in indigenous vegetation since 1999 is dramatic and positive.

The spread of native birds from Zealandia into other areas of the city will ultimately not be successful in the long term if pest control outside the sanctuary reduces over time.

4

#### **4 Actions**

The actions in the draft Biodiversity Strategy should focus on mitigating or eliminating these threats, and giving effect to the actions through developing relevant rules in the District Plan. Otherwise, all these laudable aspirations will not translate into effective management of the city's remaining diminished, fractured and therefore increasingly important areas for biodiversity.

Where actions do mention the inclusion of mechanisms in the District Plan to better protect significant ecological areas (see page 21), the time frame suggested is medium (3 to 5 years). This timeframe fails to recognize the importance of getting actions reflected in the District Plan as soon as possible, otherwise this Strategy will be reviewed in 5 years with the distinct possibility that these actions haven't been achieved and implemented.

#### **5 Monitoring and indicators**

This area of the draft Biodiversity Strategy requires much more careful thought as to what might be monitored and why. Just because UNEP and the CBD have created a set of indicators is not a great reason to follow them.

The purpose of using indicators is to demonstrate change in the outcomes in the Biodiversity Strategy. A test might be to use the SMART acronym, ie indicators should be: Simple, Measurable, Attainable, Relevant and Time-bound.

A useful technique to assess change in condition of vegetation is the establishment of photo points in key areas using a consistent methodology each time. Photos taken yearly and made accessible to the Wellington community could both add value to the city's monitoring effort and tell the biodiversity story of investment in biodiversity actions and what has changed over time.

In our view, it would be best to use a few relevant indicators that would enable the community to see progress against the outcome statements rather than to struggle with a larger set of "nice to have" indicators.

We recommend that the outcome statements are reviewed to ensure that they are capable of demonstrating change in a biodiversity outcome over time (taking into account that some changes will take 10 to 20 years).

#### **6 Need for baseline information**

One of the major gaps in this draft Biodiversity Strategy is the lack of any baseline measurements of biodiversity from the previous action plan. Without a baseline, change over the period of this strategy and action plan cannot be properly assessed. Contextual information should also be collected so that data interpretation takes account of variability in the climate over the five years that could affect the condition of vegetation or of ecological habitats.

**7 Summary**

The CVRA supports the aspirations of this draft Biodiversity Strategy, but there are several issues to be addressed to make this a useful Strategy and action plan.

Several of the goals and outcomes are ill-defined or overly aspirational and need further clarification to ensure they are practical and achievable.

CVRA considers that the issue of cumulative habitat loss, and fragmentation of vegetation due to inappropriate land development are the major threats to biodiversity in Wellington.

The priorities in the draft Biodiversity Strategy do not recognize the value of undeveloped or natural open spaces as potential “stepping stones” for biodiversity.

The proposed set of indicators to assess progress against the outcomes should be reduced and only those that meet the SMART test should be used.

The lack of baseline biodiversity information on progress towards the goals and outcomes of the 2007 action plan is a significant information gap for this draft strategy.

The means by which the goals and outcomes of this biodiversity strategy will be given effect to ensure they are taken into account in future decision-making are not given sufficient weight or urgency.

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Russel**  
Last Name: **Garlick**  
Organisation: **Wellington Mountain Bike Club**  
On behalf of: **Wellington Mountain Bike Club Incorporated.**  
Street: **43 Argentine Avenue**  
Suburb: **Miramar**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6022**  
Mobile: **0275371377**  
eMail: **russel.garlick@gmail.com**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not

gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

a. adversely affects the environment, and

b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Our club supports the general direction of the plan. Mountain bikers spend a lot of time in the town belt and bush surrounding Wellington. We do so because we enjoy the thrill of riding the tracks, but also because we enjoy being out in the environment. Our club is responsible for the bulk of volunteer led trail development and maintenance outside of Makara Peak. As part of these works, we plant several thousand plants each year. This is something we commit to because we value the environment that we recreate in.

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

We are especially happy to see the 'We will acknowledge our city context' as a guiding principle. Whilst as a club, we do want to see the biodiversity preserved, we think it is very important to recognise that Wellington is no longer a pristine, untouched natural environment. When it comes to trail development, yes there will be short term impacts to the biodiversity but we believe that it leads to enhanced biodiversity outcomes. We are glad to see that the plan recognises that track development is necessary to provide a way into the bush so that people can interact and appreciate the environment. We would expect that the plan takes a long term view of such works, yes short term interruption, but the opening up of the canopy, especially in areas where there is a mono culture in the regrowth (e.g. primarily Mahoe) these works provide the opportunity for species to be reintroduced as part of remedial planting. It is our strong belief that tracks open up the environment to people to appreciate it more. Any impact of a trail build is short term, and the opportunities for improving the biodiversity values is enhanced by the access the tracks provide. We like the focus on research in this plan. We would welcome the opportunity to be involved in potential studies on how trail building impacts the regenerating forest in the Wellington region. From this we would welcome the chance to work together with council to establish new best practice approaches. 'We will work collaboratively' Our club is well known for building tracks, but what is probably less well known is the amount of planting we do. We do recognise that our strength is in building the tracks, and that we can supply significant man power for planting, but our knowledge on what to plant and where, and what to protect is relatively poor. We do have some members with strong knowledge, but not enough. We would support any plan that seeks to help educate, inform and assist us with track design and planting decisions so that we can meet both our desired track design goals, and the goals of this biodiversity plan. Currently we get great support in terms of plants, but we would welcome more support in terms of where those plants should be planted, how to plant and care post planting. We support the 'Goals to connect people to biodiversity'. We think our volunteer led trail building and planting work parties provide a great way for people to connect with the local environment. And of course, the end result, the trails unlock the environment and provide access to recreate in the reserves.

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

---

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

This seems to be a practical response. Ideally we would like to see the council support all those who are willing to help, but we accept that there are going to be budget and resource constraints. Given the scope of our works, we expect that our group would be in the top tier. We accept that with our trail building activities, there is scope for serious impact on the biodiversity values and goals. However, we are seeing demand for trails go up as more and more people get into mountain biking, mountain running and general walking. New trails are going to be required, and volunteer led build and development is going to be required to meet these needs. As highlighted earlier, we have some club members who have knowledge, but we need assistance to elevate the knowledge of all our trail builders. This is something that we expect the council to lead and assist us with. In short, we would like recognition of our biodiversity work we currently do in parallel with the trail building, but we need help, time and resources from council to improve our collective outcomes.

---

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

Our club's concerns are all in the implementation and details. The high level goals are fine, our concern is about the on the ground implementation. The maps provided in the plan do not provide enough detail. They are at too large a scale to accurately determine where the 'Ecologically significant sites' are and how they may impact our club's activities. We would like to see either some more detailed maps, or have access to an online GIS system that allows us to zoom in to greater detail. As we address in the additional comments section, there are areas that we need specifics on before we can comment on the plan.

---

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Re Section 1.1.1 d Master Plan for Te Kopahau Reserve Our membership will be very interested in this, and one of our projects, the Brooklyn Trail Builders, will be placing their own submission that addresses this in more detail. Suffice to say our club has long standing ties to this area and see it as one of the zones that could be opened up for some sustainable trail development that would give greater access to enjoy this environment. We look forward to collaborating with the council on these plans. Section 1.4.4a Track Development Our club maintains a vast number of tracks on council land. The Brooklyn Trail Builders, Mt Vic Trails, Miramar Track Project, Portal Trail Builders, and 98DH Trail crew are all projects of our club. In doing so, we provide a resource for our club members, and other mountain bikers to use, along with a vast array of other trail users. All these trail crews are carry out some level of native planting as part of their works. Currently the Open Spaces Access Plan (tracks plan) sets criteria for track works including new tracks. This does not include a biodiversity element. This is only considered under Track use. How will the draft Biodiversity Plan align with the existing Open Spaces Access Plan? We are therefore very interested in any new track development standards that are to be developed, and would expect, because our track record, and current standing, to be very much involved in the consultation and development of these standards. It is our expectation that they are evidence and research based, and include practical, quantitative measures reflect on the biodiversity values of new trail development. We are deeply concerned about what these new criteria may mean for not only our new track development but also our trail maintenance work. Work that is currently carried out by an army of volunteers at very low over head to the council. We would also like to see how the plan and criteria would apply to different styles of track. Beginner, largely machine built tracks, have a significant initial impact, but help drive many of the goals the council seeks. Advanced and expert tracks, that require little benching work, and mainly cutting to create a goat track line have a much lower impact. Currently Wellington has a shortage of these advanced and expert tracks. We'd like to see that there are opportunities in areas, potentially sensitive areas, to build expert level tracks, with lower impact, where a beginner/intermediate trail may not be appropriate. We understand the concept of fragmentation, but we would like to see a quantitative analysis of this when it is applied to single track development. 3.1.2 a Ensure access to 10 min walk, add in 'or ride' We would like to see 'or ride' added to this goal. It is great to see cycling added in section d, however, we are seeing an explosion in participation of our sport. Wellington is quite simply the best city to work, live and ride in. No other large urban centre has the proximity of tracks that Wellington has. This is a huge asset for this city, and one we would like to see is acknowledged just as much as the Harbour, Te Papa, Civic Square and other such amenities. We would also like to see 'access' defined as 'variety of access'. The track network needs trails both at the easy and expert end of the spectrum. Whilst we agree with officers that the middle ground is well catered for, the edges of the spectrum, we we are seeing the most growth in our sport, are not well catered for.

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan



**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Murray**  
Last Name: **Hosking**  
Organisation: **Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve Trust**  
Street: **C/- ,20 Witako Street**  
Suburb: **Epuni**  
City: **Lower Hutt**  
Country: **NZ**  
PostCode: **5011**  
Daytime Phone: **0272314361**  
Mobile: **0272314361**  
eMail: **mrhosking@xtra.co.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not

gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

a. adversely affects the environment, and

b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington’s Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Attached Documents

File
Submission WCC Biodiversity Plan
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan



[www.taputeranga.org.nz](http://www.taputeranga.org.nz)

## Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve Trust

### Draft Biodiversity Action Plan – Comments

#### General comments

- The document appears to say the function to maintain biodiversity is its highest responsibility – but that is incorrect – RMA s6 requires all persons exercising powers and functions to recognize and protect – council has those functions.
- We have some strong questions about how the non-biodiversity oriented functions of Council will be cognisant of this document and how will Council's actions be aligned with this document? It needs to be integrated with the other Council documents, embedded possibly, and actively implemented throughout Council. Our experience is that the Council often operates in a silo-ed fashion, with functional sections sometimes not well integrated with the wider priorities of the Council and the community. One option would be to add to all projects a checklist requiring acknowledgement that the biodiversity plan has been considered and implemented (and how it has been implemented). It should also be interconnected with the district plan.
- The document would benefit if a definition of biodiversity was stated at the start of the document, and it should encompass the marine environment. It would also benefit from a clear focus on identified priorities as well as identifying who "owns" the actions.
- The draft plan has too much emphasis on "Protect" at the expense of "Restore". The strategy should identify the reasons for any biodiversity decline in the urban, adjacent rural, fresh water parts of the council, as well as the contribution it can make to address those matters. It should spell out how it might manage the impact on the marine environment and offer significant and practical support to others that work on the ground as well as for their advocacy associated with protecting indigenous biodiversity.
- The list of biodiversity factors important to Wellington should acknowledge the economic value of biodiversity, including the business arising from recreation and the use of green space and waters, including tourism and other visitors to Wellington's Zealandia, Wilton Bush, Taputeranga Marine Reserve, Matiu Somes, etc.
- There is no mention up front of the Taputeranga Marine Reserve even though it is heavily used (including the land part) and WCC is heavily involved with parks, reserves (to the MHWS line) roading etc. It is a core biodiversity asset for the city. Surely the city should embrace this unique reserve – as the only truly accessible marine reserve on the doorstep and bus routes of a Capital city! It is managed and used from the city and it deserves to be recognised and fully integrated with the city's priorities.

- The vision includes a broad leadership role for WCC, but the actions appear to be too narrowly focused on either WCC land or dealing with private land through the DP. There is huge potential for making non-WCC public lands (e.g. transport corridors run by other agencies) and private lands that the landowner has no use for (all those little bits of land around factories for example) into quality open space or habitat.

**Specific points**

- The WCC Strategy should place more emphasis on continued provision of support. On-going pest control is important. Also a short term and ongoing action around what direct support will be made available to community groups that are improving habitats in freshwater, marine, and land based environments would be useful.
- In most of the action plan there is nothing that specifically addresses the Blue Belt, but could include underwater gardening for educational purposes, continuing the work at the wharves to restore inner harbour ecosystems and better supporting harbour clean ups.
- The plan should specifically develop existing and new parks/open spaces to support local biodiversity and to provide linkages through strategic ecological corridors, land and sea.
- Research should be carried out on locally endemic tree, shrub and grass species, including coastal species, for suitability as specimen plantings and a program be implemented to produce mature specimens for future projects, as well as a development of native species "planting guides" for volunteer groups.
- There is a lack of regulation around removal of habitat. The strategy should aim to improve that gap. There has been significant habitat removal as a result of infill. Planting is valuable but the strategy should ensure we also keep large trees in the city itself, not just on council land.
- While it is important to protect the remaining remnants of original biodiversity, there are two problems with that approach. Firstly, the methodologies normally used will ignore remnants of soil biota and other organisms that are no longer associated with recognisable vascular plant remnants. But they are of high value. For example there is a tiny population of ground weta in a roadside bank in Clifton Terrace, and giant earthworms in the land beside the motorway below Clifton Terrace. Both areas have been pretty much destroyed, but those species have survived.

The second problem is that it ignores the value of spaces that are readily restored and protected. For example busy road/rail corridors are great places to put biodiversity that is sensitive to snails, rats and other predators/grazers that don't like crossing roads. Those spaces are also vital for the biophilia component. It is along footpaths, at bus stops and train stations, and similar places that people spend most time in the outdoors. Not in parks. Similarly, the Council should look for esplanade median strips and roundabout plantings for endangered coastal shrubs and grasses.

**Specific comments by sections:**

Summary - There is a one liner that recognises that biodiversity is not a respecter of Council boundaries. In the document throughout there is a strong emphasis on terrestrial biodiversity and only patchy 'added in' acknowledgement of sea coast and sea. The Blue Belt concept comes quite

out of the 'blue' as a significant add on later in the document and is welcome, but there should be some greater lead in to recognising that the marine nearshore environment and associated biodiversity is every bit as important as a component of the wider environment of Wellington that goes to people's well-being, health and economic advantage. There needs to be more action planning for this and other marine environment priorities.

2.1 There is an acknowledgement of 'coast' in the final word, but not the Harbour waters nor South Coast seas. Yet, the land/sea interface is not a barrier to biodiversity. Sea birds in particular commonly feed at sea and nest/forage on the land, becoming both a natural feature and a problem in some cases. The shags that nest at Zealandia are a key feature of that tourist facility and conservation success, but of course they feed at sea. The esplanades and marine parades feature signs exhorting motorists to look out for blue penguins crossing at dusk back to nests on 'impossible' hillsides. Work done at Matiu Somes to enhance habitats for sea birds including penguins has implications far afield as these birds travel long distances daily to feed and return to nests – to the eastern side of the Harbour, to the west and to the coast off Bering Head and the South Coast.

There is also the important link between fresh water species such as eels and whitebait which also spend part of their lifecycle in the sea.

As already stated, in this document, up front, there needs to be a definition of biodiversity that covers both terrestrial and inshore marine, probably in 2.2 which only skirts on the issue.

2.3 No mention here of the Taputeranga Marine Reserve. Yes, it is DOC's area to manage with the assistance of the conservation community, but the reserve and the South Coast is a place of recreation, enjoyment, study, inspiration, reflection and well-being to hundreds of thousands of Wellingtonians and visitors from the region and further afield every year. The Island Bay Snorkel Trail alone is used by at least 1000 visitors in the first three months of each year. The WCC reserves, parks, pathways and roading people are heavily involved in South Coast work, and there are very strong interfaces issues for stormwater and waste water disposal every year. **As the reserve recovers there will be increasing tourism around the reserve and its activities – it is already one of Air New Zealand sponsored Coastal Gems.**

Not the least, the south coast waters, whether marine reserve or outside provide the livelihood for a more or less sustainable fishing fleet out of Island Bay and the Harbour, as well as a number of dive shops with clientele for snorkel, scuba, fishing and camera work, providing equipment, instructions and certification. They strongly support the regions tourism with equipment hire and instruction, as well as tours to features like the F69 wreck. Once again these reflect on the artificiality of land/sea administrative boundaries which reflect into planning.

The list of biodiversity factors important to Wellington should acknowledge the economic value of biodiversity, including the business arising from recreation and the use of green space and waters, including tourism and other visitors to Wellington's Zealandia, Wilton Bush, Taputeranga Marine Reserve, Matiu Somes, etc. I am sure this can be done in a way that does not bring a squeal of protest from a neighbouring city or regional administration.

3. I note the Maori significance of biodiversity acknowledges Tangaroa. We have always found that Maori do not make any distinction in their view of whenua between that covered by air and that covered by salt water.

4.

We suggest wording: “.....a network of green *and blue* space”

As well, climate change strategies must recognise the land/sea interface and the changing seascapes and weather patterns, as well as the cloaking and smothering value in energy absorption of healthy kelp and seaweed beds around the reefs.

5. Past.

How quaint to be quoting the value of damsel and dragonflies, but not a single species of fish that were the mainstays of protein for the early settlers, tangata whenua, who occupied the coasts in some considerable numbers. How about eels, koura, grouper, cod, rock lobster (crayfish), paua and kina.

Present

The sentence on Taputeranga Marine Reserve clearly looks like a token add on. Good to see it there, but surely you could be a little more descriptive of the keystone species that are flourishing. Where are the marine significant biodiversity sites –Harbour and South Coast? There is so much that WCC should be doing more to foster recovery and renewal in those vital places. As the receiving waters from waste and stormwater systems, these are key places for the well-being of the people.

7 Guiding Principles – Okay with these.

8. Okay

9.2 Blue Belt – Okay, but still largely has a terrestrial orientation. More emphasis should be placed on whole ecosystems restoration as envisaged by Stephen Journee.

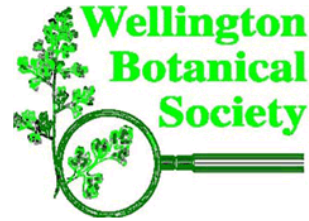
Action Plans

1.4.3 Okay? But in the rest of the action plan there is nothing that specifically addresses the Blue Belt! Underwater gardening? Continuing the work at the wharves to restore inner harbour ecosystems?

Section 12 and onwards should either be an appendix, or better sit in front of the Vision statement. It is a good description of much upon which the action plans will operate. It is well written but appears as a disconnected add on. There seems to be little connection between this and the draft policy up front.

**In summary, only brief passing lip service has been paid to the marine environments of Wellington, probably because of the sheer artificiality of city boundaries. Do not wait for super city integration that may never arrive. Integrate planning now and ensure that the sustainability of biodiversity is consistent with the Resource Management Act and embedded across the work of all of the branches of the Council.**

PO Box 10-412  
Wellington 6143  
New Zealand



Charities Commission Registration  
CC10518

4 March 2015

## **SUBMISSION ON OUR NATURAL CAPITAL**

### INTRODUCTION AND KEY POINTS

1. The Society welcomes the opportunity to comment on *Our Natural Capital*. Our submission includes many recommendations. Some relate to the Society's advocacy objective which is to protect land and waters in their natural state. Others may help improve the clarity of the strategy document or its subsequent implementation.
2. Section 13, which explains the reasoning behind each of the four themes, helped us understand the goals, objectives and action statements for each of the four themes in the Action Plan (Section 10).
3. We were pleased to learn that Council has identified and mapped 517 ecologically significant sites across the city.
4. We were concerned about the limited attention given to plants. As three examples:
  - only four plant species are mentioned in the "past" section of the overview of Wellington's biodiversity in Section 5, and all monocotyledons
  - the most detailed information about plants comes in section 12 which is after the vision, principles, goals, and action plan
  - the nationally and regionally threatened plant species still growing in the city's open spaces are not identified/listed.

### **Theme 1: Protection**

5. Within the protection theme, we see the priority actions as:
  - reviewing the Pest Management Strategy and Implementation Plan (The fragmented treatment of pests and pest management in *Our Natural Capital* makes it difficult to know what the strategy is)
  - making an early start on the review of Chapter 18 of the District Plan (Conservation sites) so that key provisions are in place in time to influence implementation of Council's Urban Growth Plan.

### **Theme 2: Restoration**

6. We welcome the commitment about ecological leadership on page 63 which says that "The Council will take a greater leadership role in determining ecological outcomes and

1



restoration priorities for the city, and will develop plant lists for specific zones or sites based on these priorities. The plants we provide for restoration purposes in those zones will be based on those lists". The "zone" information on KCDC's website may provide a useful model for this initiative. It identifies several zones based on soil and climatic factors.

7. We were pleased to see more importance attached to "restoring missing species", i.e. increasing the structural integrity and species diversity of damaged, regenerating and restoration forests. Many of the plantings in the city's parks and reserves over the last decade have achieved site coverage with a limited range of shrubs and small trees. How best to continue to restore these sites, including the role of enrichment plantings, needs additional research and planning.
8. In our submission on the Draft Suburban Reserves Management Plan, we proposed that Council develop MOUs with each community group involved in planting projects. Further discussion during the development of the current submission revealed a level of unease about MOUs. Our view now is that an informal, educative and responsive approach to working with community groups will be more effective than the formalised directive approach inherent in a system of MOUs. In particular, we recommend that you adjust the proposed resourcing allocations across the hierarchical support system for community groups so that experienced Council staff can engage face to face with third tier groups, particularly in early stages of their projects, or when they are starting to plan for enrichment plantings. If Council does want to give further consideration to the MOU approach (because planting is a managed activity), we can provide with an updated list of contents for MOUs.
9. We have recommended expanding action 2.1.2 to include a review of eco-sourcing practices in different contexts. We anticipate that this may result in either some amendments to the current 2-page guidelines or a new package of policy and educative materials for different audiences.

### **Theme 3: Connection**

10. Our major recommendation under this theme is that Council establish a teaching garden to help volunteers and Council contractors distinguish between pairs of plants that are similar in appearance, but one is indigenous and the other is a pest plant, (e.g. pampas / toetoe, Old Man's Beard / *Clematis paniculata* (Puawhananga). This may reduce losses of natives during scrub clearance, weeding, track development and management of road-side vegetation. A second stage could see the development of a public educational resource where residents could learn to distinguish between pairs of similar native plants, e.g. black maire / white maire, and wheki / wheki-ponga.

### **Theme 4: Research**

11. Applying the term "research" to this theme is somewhat misleading given the diversity of information needs and actions incorporated in the theme. The theme would benefit from more work to improve its focus and internal alignment.
12. We see one of the top research priorities as increasing the depth of the information in the data base about the values of the 517 sites of ecological significance, starting with sites that need better statutory protection under the District Plan, or a different mix of management interventions. The public also need to have access to maps and information identifying the sites that do not meet the criteria for ecological significance in Appendix 1.
13. In the short to medium term, we think better sharing of information with interest groups and the general public will be more influential in achieving *Our Natural Capital* objectives than "conducting intensive and targeted research in partnership with relevant organisations".

## Submission details

### COVER PHOTO AND TEXT

14. We endorse the choice of a photo of seals for the front cover. Seals are a reminder that Wellington has marine as well as terrestrial biodiversity. We noted that there was little about the city's marine plant life in the strategy.

### TITLE

15. The proposed title, *Our Natural Capital*, is clever given that Wellington is NZ's capital city, but may also mislead as its contents cover only a small part of what most audiences would expect to find in a document about natural capital. Use of the sub-title is essential.

### SECTION 1: SUMMARY

16. A succinct summary is vital in an 80-page document. The draft summary is not a summary. There is no mention of the vision, the four themes, or the tiered approach to supporting community groups. We strongly recommend re-writing the summary using the four 'themes' as the organising framework.

### SECTION 2: INTRODUCTION

17. This may be the best place to explain that the plan is aspirational, and while some funding for some actions is assured, funding for others is dependent on decisions Councillors will make in future planning processes, statutory and internal. The Biodiversity Action Plan 2007 raised expectations that were not met.

### SECTION 4: POLICY FRAMEWORK

18. We recommend showing the Town Belt Management Plan 2013, and the Botanic Gardens Management Plan 2014 in the diagram on page 11 as both have biodiversity objectives, policies and implementation plans.
19. We recommend describing and explaining in more detail the respective responsibilities of Council and GWRC for marine, freshwater and terrestrial biodiversity of Council under the Regional Policy Statement. Under Policy 61, for example, GWRC appears to have no responsibilities for terrestrial biodiversity in Wellington City.

### SECTIONS 5 AND 12: WELLINGTON'S BIODIVERSITY OVERVIEW AND WELLINGTON'S BIODIVERSITY

20. Section 5 gives an "overview" of Wellington's biodiversity under the headings past, present and future. In the 'past' section, it mentions only four species of plants, all of which are monocotyledons (flax, rush, raupo and cabbage tree). Many different kinds of animals are described, and in much more detail, e.g., birds, reptiles, amphibians, fish (marine and freshwater), marine mammals and insects.
21. We recommend re-writing the overview to include more of the diversity of Wellington's indigenous plants, e.g. some conifers, (e.g. rimu, totara), some dicotyledons, (e.g. mamaku, manuka and greenhood orchids), non-vascular plants, (e.g. mosses, lichen, and liverworts) fungi and algae.
22. There is some information about Wellington's plants in section 12 under habitat sub-headings. We wondered why this was placed after sections 6-11 which contain the Vision, Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes, a couple of concept plans, and the Action Plan.

23. We strongly recommend combining sections 5 and 12, and placing the combined section as section 5. Each of the habitat sections should incorporate the past and the present, some information about well-known species (both plants and animals), some information about rare or threatened species, and a summary of ecosystem types.
24. The appendices contains species lists for native birds, lizards and freshwater fish, but no information about indigenous plants, not even those that are nationally or regionally threatened. Information later in this submission may help rectify this omission.
25. The future: We are not sure what you are trying to communicate in this section. One possible interpretation is that the 517 significant ecological sites belong to the first category (ecologically significant sites), and that other sites/areas throughout the city with lower biodiversity values are assigned to one of the other three categories. Nor could we work out the relationship between these categories and the actions in the Action Plan.
26. An alternative treatment for the 'future' section would be to translate the intent of *Our Natural Capital* into comparative sketches of the state of our biodiversity now and in 2040, for example:
- an ecologically significant site with more complex layering and diversity of species
  - an ecologically significant site with a buffer zone, stepping stones to an isolated remnant, and a corridor link to a recently established community planting
  - a well-vegetated catchment with a day-lighted stream, fewer barriers to fish passage, and an artificial wetland created to capture and store storm water
  - a shrubland without gorse and Darwin's barberry.

SECTION 6: VISION

27. We compared the vision in the Biodiversity Action Plan 2007 with the draft vision in *Our Natural Capital*.

VISION IN 2007 STRATEGY	DRAFT VISION 2014 STRATEGY
Wellington is a city that protects and restores biodiversity and proudly showcases its natural areas. It is a city renowned for its kaitiakitanga, its environmental guardianship.	Wellington is a "living city", one that protects and restores indigenous biodiversity and celebrates nature. The people in our city are renowned for their kaitiakitanga.

28. After comparing them, we offer the following comments but no recommendation:
- the speech marks around "living city" signal it has a special meaning, but that meaning is not mentioned or explained in *Our Natural Capital*
  - incorporating the word "indigenous" is an improvement
  - dropping the translation of "kaitiakitanga" is a retrograde step
  - 'nature' is not equivalent to 'natural areas'. The word "nature" is used in *Our Natural Capital*, particularly under the theme "Connect", but has not been explained. It could be interpreted as including the colourful wildflowers on the Town Belt, the pigeons in Te Aro Park, and a row of exotic street trees.

SECTION 7: GUIDING PRINCIPLES

29. We recommend adding "researchers" and GWRC to the list of parties with whom Council intends to work collaboratively.

SECTION 8: GOALS AND OUTCOMES

30. We recommend incorporating Section 8 into a revised Summary structured around the four 'Theme' headings. A separate section for goals and outcomes may not be necessary.
31. The research outcome statement includes Council's aspiration to be seen as "a leader in managing indigenous biodiversity in an urban context". We welcome the aspiration. Council may like to consider whether its leadership aspirations should also apply to any of the other three themes.
32. The outcome statement for protection includes "no further loss of species indigenous to Wellington". In 1998, DOC published a list of around 17 plant species with historic records in Wellington City that haven't been seen at the recorded site for decades and may have been permanently lost from the city.<sup>1</sup> As part of a nation-wide initiative between DOC and all regional Councils, DOC is currently working with GWRC to assess the regional conservation status of vascular plants in the region. This assessment may confirm the permanent loss of some of these species from Wellington and identify others that are threatened.

SECTION 9: BIODIVERSITY CONCEPT PLANS

33. This section illustrates two concept plans which "demonstrate the wider approach outlined in the guiding principles and what could be achieved". The first focuses on indigenous fauna, the second on the Blue Belt, i.e. coastal and marine. The concept plans have merit as an integrating, outcome-focused overview. Unfortunately the language introduces another level of complexity and confusion. The outcomes are called objectives and differ from the outcome statements in section 8 and from the objectives in the Action Plan.
34. We recommend further development of the concept plans with a view to producing a series of clear graphics for use in power point presentations and posters about Council's roles in protecting and restoring the city's indigenous biodiversity.
35. We welcome the intention to establish collections of coastal plants at sites around the harbour. We recommend adding this to the Action Plan.

SECTION 10: ACTION PLAN

**Theme 1: Protect**

36. We regard protection of the best of what remains of Wellington's indigenous biodiversity as the highest priority.
37. We welcome the outcome statement for protection in section 13.1.1 (page 45) which acknowledges previous losses of species indigenous to Wellington, previous reductions in the size of ecologically significant areas, and reductions in the size of the areas with the potential for future restoration. You could also mention the loss of whole ecosystems, e.g., the 86-hectare freshwater lagoon on the Miramar Peninsula. According to Wildlands (2009),

1. Sawyer, John. *Plants of National Conservation Concern in Wellington Conservancy*. Department of Conservation, Wellington Conservancy, 1998.

the eight remaining wetland sites within the Wellington City Council boundaries have a total area of just 16.9 ha of wetlands.

38. Section 13 establishes a sound foundation for the four protection goals in the Action Plan and the associated programme of 48 actions. We support the goals.

No.	Goal	Actions
1.1	Priority biodiversity sites on public and private land are protected	7
1.2	Rare, threatened or locally significant species are protected	6
1.3	Pest species are controlled to sufficient levels to protect our biodiversity, and eradicate if possible	11
1.4	The impact of urban growth and human activity on all ecosystems and remaining habitats is managed	24

**Pest Control (Goal 1.3)**

39. Council's reporting systems provide very little meaningful information about the results of its investment in pest control. The Annual Report 2013/14 reported that "We have enhanced our pest plant programme in 36 key native ecosystems. We continued controlling high priority weeds in the Town Belt". The numerical measure is a percentage of high value biodiversity covered by integrated animal pest control or weed control. The target of 60% of sites was not achieved (52%) but the report didn't show how many high value biodiversity sites were included in the target. None of the information reported sheds much light on goal 1.3. We recommend that more informative qualitative and quantitative information is included in future reports, especially trends related to goal 1.3.

40. We recommend including high-level financial information about pest control from the approved LTP 2015-2025 in the approved version of *Our Natural Capital*, for example:

*In 2013/14, Council spent net \$1,058 million on operational pest management. Under the approved Long Term Plan 2015-25, the budgets for pest management (animals and plants) over the next five years are:*

Year	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	19/20
<i>Expenditure Biodiversity (pest management)</i>						

**Pest Management Strategy**

41. Council's website says that *Our Natural Capital* updates and replaces both the 2007 Biodiversity Action Plan and the 2004 Pest Management Strategy. We had trouble reviewing the updated Pest Management Strategy because elements of it are scattered throughout *Our Natural Capital*.

- Goal 1.3 contains three objectives and 11 actions
- Appendix 4 (pp. 79-80) lists environmental pests (23 pest animals and 68 plants).
- There is some background information about environmental pests in Section 13.1.3 (a)
- Section 13.1.4 (pp. 50-51) contains 15 Guidelines for Council staff and contractors
- Section 13.4.5 (pp. 69-70) includes background information and guidelines for monitoring and reporting on pest control

- Appendix 2 (p76) shows the type of support with pest control that Council will give to community groups in each tier of its proposed tiered support system

42. We recommend that bringing the above components together in a standalone chapter, called Pest Management Strategy.
43. We strongly support increased funding for action 1.3.1(a) which we regard as vital to the protection and restoration of Wellington’s indigenous biodiversity.

Goal 1.3	Pest species are controlled to sufficient levels to protect our biodiversity, and eradicated if possible			
Objective 1.3.1	Control pest animals and plants that threaten sites of ecological significance			
Action (a)	Develop a revised pest management implementation plan and review the pest management programme to determine whether the size, scope, scale, intensity and duration are likely to sustain viable populations of key species (including vegetation and processes, birds, lizards and invertebrates) within the Council’s open space network and where possible on relevant private land	Funding	Priority	Timeframe
		Expand	1	Complete in 1-3 years

44. We recommend amending the wording of 1.3.1(c) to include the current number of hectares of ecologically significant public land currently under integrated pest control as well as the percentage targets. Percentages have little value or meaning without a baseline (X).
45. These changes also need to be incorporated into Council’s performance management framework.

Action 1.3.1(c)	(Revised) Expand the number of hectares of ecologically significant public land under integrated pest control from X ha in 2014 to meet the agreed target of 70% by 2020, and 100% by 2025.	Funding	Priority	Timeframe
		Ex	1	Long

**More about Weed Control**

46. We wonder if the list of 70 species of pest plants in Appendix 4 is for the whole Greater Wellington Region. We recommend that you prepare some supplementary lists for Wellington City, showing, for example, which 5-10 species are “Wellington’s Worst Ecological Pest Plants” and explaining how and where they impact on indigenous biodiversity. You could also identify the major freshwater pest plants in Wellington City’s freshwater habitats.
47. We would include Darwin’s Barberry and sycamore among Wellington’s ten worst weeds. Society members first alerted Council to the threat of Darwin’s Barberry (Db) in the 1930s.
48. Darwin’s Barberry: (Allen & Lee 1992) reported that blackbirds, thrushes and silvereyes disperse most Darwin’s barberry fruits in southern New Zealand. An unintended consequence of increasing bird numbers in the Halo is that birds will carry more Db seeds into Zealandia, Otari-Wilton’s Bush, other open space and private gardens. Biological control offers a way of reducing Db’s rate of spread, but will not reduce the existing infestations. Evidence presented to the Environmental Protection Authority includes that Db requires high rates of herbicide and penetrant to successfully poison with spray, and is difficult to target because it is commonly found amongst regenerating native. Cutting and stump treating is very labour intensive, with hard stems, sharp vegetation and the plant growing in dense thickets. It took ten man-days to cut and stump treat 800 sq m of barberry

mixed in with regenerating native. Less than 2 kg of vigilant gel was used in the two days, indicating the difficulty of the vegetation and the task.

49. Sycamore: A proverb says: “One year’s seeding — seven year’s weeding”. More than seven year’s weeding is likely to be required to deal with the city’s sycamores. *Plant Me Instead* reports that each tree produces 10,000 seeds. We think this is an annual estimate.
50. Zealandia is showing the way, recently controlling about 8ha of sycamores to prevent reinvasion of Denton Park from sanctuary-managed land.
51. As part of Goal 3.3, we recommend Council seek more engagement from communities and individual property owners in a major attack on sycamores. Gardeners could be encouraged to get the seedlings out when small, i.e. before weed killer is required. Council could commit to assisting communities to remove large sycamores from road reserves provided the communities mapped the locations.
52. Such a campaign will have its detractors. Some people won’t like seeing any tree removed, even if it is replaced by a young indigenous tree that provides food for birds. Some people value deciduous trees for their shade in summer and access to sun in winter. (NZ has few fully-deciduous trees). Some people want shade for their cars, but don’t want native species that produce fruit which attract birds which then poop on cars. Some will argue that sycamores are a cheap way of increasing the absorption of carbon dioxide – they don’t have to be planted. The planned carving of nesting holes in aging sycamores is also likely to be used as an argument to retain them.
53. We have comments on two other weed control action statements.

1.3.2 (b)	Carry out weed control based on priority sites in accordance with ecological significance criteria and priority threats.	The wording suggests Council is proposing to focus on site-led weed control. What about species-led control at sites that are not of ecological significance, e.g. road reserves? We <b>recommend</b> adding a separate action to guide decision-making about the control of priority ecological weeds in areas that are not ecologically significant sites.
1.3.2.(e)	Work closely with the NZTA and On Track to address environmental weed issues on transport corridors not owned by the Council.	We <b>recommend</b> raising the priority from (3) to (2) in recognition of the multiple benefits of weed control and planting on transport corridors, i.e. ecological corridors, reduced fire risk from long grass, less vandalism/tagging, higher quality connections with nature for commuters.

**Goals 1.1 and 1.4: Impact of urban growth and human activity**  
**Review of sections of District Plan**

54. Managing the impact of urban growth requires renewed and urgent attention given that Council’s *Urban Growth Plan* anticipates an additional 45,000 residents in the city within the next 30 years. If housing and infrastructure growth is ad hoc and business-friendly, the associated direct, indirect and cumulative impacts on biodiversity could cause serious damage to one of the key values that currently attracts students, businesses and tourists to Wellington, and retains residents.
55. Council’s District Plan is the key statutory mechanism for managing impacts of urban growth on biodiversity. The review of the plan’s Natural Environment Chapter, especially Chapter 18 (Conservation Sites), is long overdue. (It became operational in July 2000). The review is urgent so that additional protection is in place as Council starts working with more developers and utility providers to implement the Urban Growth Plan.

56. The potential for the Minister for the Environment (Hon Nick Smith) to weaken environmental protection in the RMA is no excuse for delaying the revision of Chapter 18. Opportunities for beneficial land swaps or other forms of offsets to protect ecologically significant sites should also be identified in the event that the Minister decides to approve the Proposed National Policy Statement on Biodiversity which went out for public consultation in early 2011.
57. We strongly recommend the addition of a short term action, priority 1 to Objective 1.4.2, to initiate and fund the review of Chapter 18, Chapter 16, and any other sections of the District Plan that would help establish a more resilient statutory framework for decision-making associated with the *Urban Growth Plan* and sub-divisions in other parts of the city.
58. Some delays to improving statutory protection for freshwater and marine biodiversity appear to be inevitable given the likely timescales for approval of the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region (still draft) which is dependent on completing the whitua processes for each of the city's catchments. Council and Wellington Water Services are working on Integrated Catchment Management Plans, but the cost of completing these plans, yet alone implementing the agreed improvements, mean that any progress towards better protection of freshwater and marine biodiversity is likely to be dependent on non-statutory actions.
59. The description of Wellington's freshwater habitats in section 12.4 identifies issues with rural streams on private land. Council's intention to allocate 20% of the 45,000 plants available through its annual planting programme to riparian planting may help resolve these issues.

#### Mountain-biking and track development

60. We were pleased to see that some parts of the Council are aware of the damage being caused to biodiversity by some mountain-bike developments. We strongly endorse action 1.4.4 (a) (criteria for track development).
61. Even where the initial developments may have been well-planned to minimise fragmentation and destruction of vegetation, the behaviour of some mountain-bikers can cause serious damage, e.g. by creating short cuts straight downhill across zig-zags, presumably to add excitement. The current guideline in Chapter 13 is a start, but doesn't go far enough. It only says:
- Soil disturbance within ecologically significant sites should be minimised. Any further ground disturbance ground disturbance, including track development, within these sites will undergo very careful evaluation as to whether it should proceed.*
62. We have three recommendations for reducing the damage that mountain biking developments can do to indigenous biodiversity and habitats.
- We **recommend** closer supervision of track development, whether the work is being done by staff, contractors or community groups. The independent site supervision standards for resource consents involving earthworks by private developers may set a suitable standard. Where conditions are not met, further work should be stopped until the infringements are remedied or mitigated.
  - We **recommend** that plantings associated with track developments should go through the same approval and educative processes as plantings by restoration groups
  - We **recommend** compiling a file of photos of such damage for use within Council, with the mountain-bike sector, and on Council's pages in the DomPost.

#### Theme 2 Restoration



63. The explanatory information in chapter 13 provides a reasonable summary of the complex and diverse issues to be addressed in planning to reverse the loss and decline of the city's biodiversity and establish self-sustaining ecosystems.

64. We endorse the observations about restoring missing species on page 53, i.e.:

- many regenerating forests and restored planting areas lack structural complexity; they have one tier (instead of five), and are missing the forest floor, understorey, sub-canopy and emergent layers
- plant types within the layers need to include not just trees and shrubs, but grasses, ferns, fungi, climbers and epiphytes
- there is little evidence for missing species returning to these areas naturally.

65. We commend the intent to increase the structural integrity and species diversity of damaged, regenerating and restoration forests, and the associated guideline (no. 11):

*Large-scale targeted "enrichment" plantings will occur across the city to reintroduce missing species and create a seed source for the city.*

66. We recommend expanding the text about restoring missing species to explain more about the planned approach to restoring threatened species (see action 2.3.2). Possible species include *Muehlenbeckia astonii*, *Muehlenbeckia ephedroides*, *Pimelia aridula*, and *Euphorbia glauca*.

67. We welcome the commitment in the paragraph about ecological leadership in Chapter 13 (page 63), i.e. Council "will take a greater leadership role in determining ecological outcomes and restoration priorities for the city, and will develop plant lists for specific zones or sites based on these priorities. The plants we provide for restoration purposes in those zones will be based on those lists". The approach KCDC used to establish planting zones may be helpful.

68. As part of developing the lists, we recommend identifying the species that used to grow at specific sites or in zones. Possible sources of this information include species lists prepared at various times since settlement, and information from historic pollen counts, diaries and paintings.

69. Other factors that need to be considered in compiling the lists include:

- different project goals, e.g. to improve water quality, to create better habitat for birds
- the availability of suitable quantities of plants which can be dependent on access to suitable seed sources
- production time lines (for plants from seeds or cuttings)
- site conditions, including availability of mulch, access to water during droughts
- whether temporary plantings may be necessary to provide shelter to increase survival rates for less-robust species in the first few years
- what will grow under pines and macrocarpas

- the various stages in restoration e.g. species for initial site coverage, species for enrichment plantings (layers, diversification, timing)
- climate change – Botanic Gardens of Wellington Management Plan (p.49) proposes to select tall tree species on their ability to survive a 3-5 degree upward temperature shift.

70. We didn't understand the sentence in section 13.2.2 which says "Aside from active planting, Wellington is fortunate in its level of natural adventive recolonisation by native species". We think this refers to native plant species that will germinate and grow under pines, macrocarpas, sycamores, gorse, and eucalypts. If so, we suggest deleting the word 'adventive' from the sentence.

**Guidelines** (section 13.2.5).

71. We recommend adding a guideline on plant care to maximise survival rates. This guideline could, for example, indicate if it is OK to place a low priority on annual weeds because they will eventually be overtopped by trees and shrubs.
72. The connectivity guidelines currently focus on birds. We recommend noting that connectivity may also be beneficial for plant populations which have been fragmented by land uses, e.g. improved dispersal of pollen and seeds which may increase genetic resilience in plant populations.
73. We support the following goal in 2.3, "Restoration programmes are in place for rare, threatened or locally significant species", and the associated objective: "Re-establish populations of threatened plants in Wellington".
74. The following information about plants of conservation concern within Council's boundaries may help you identify which species to work on. The list is not complete.

From *Threatened Plant of NZ* (de Lange et al)

- Nationally endangered: *Muehlenbeckia astonii* (shrubby tororaro)
- Nationally vulnerable *Anogramma leptophylla* (annual fern)

Plants with current records at the time of publication of *Plants of National Conservation Concern in Wellington Conservancy* (DOC, 1998?) were *Pimelia aridula*, *Mazus novae-zeelandiae* and *Muehlenbeckia astonii*.

Plants with historic records in Wellington City that had not been seen at the recorded site for decades and have probably been permanently lost from those sites are listed below. There are 17 on the list. Notes about each plant illustrate the diversity of the threats that may have led to these losses. Other notes provide information about cultivation.

*Anogramma leptophylla*  
*Atriplex billardiarei* agg  
*Atriplex cinerea*  
*Crassula peduncularis*  
*Euphorbia glauca*  
*Geranium retrorsum* (rabbits and hares dig up turnip-like root stock )  
*Korthalsella salicornioides*  
*Lepidium flexicaule*  
*Lepidium oleraceum*  
*Leptinella diocica*  
*Muehlenbeckia ephedroides*  
*Myosotis australis* – (quarrying at Owhiro Bay)  
*Myosurus minimus* subsp. *novae-zeelandiae*

*Pimelia aridula*

*Pimelia tomentosa* – successional processes leading to overtopping

*Pterostylis puberula* – Geoff Park suggested different ground surfaces result from gorse replacing manuka after fire disturbance

*Tupeia antarctica* – fragmentation of population and species being dioecious.

Note: DOC has a species recovery plan for *Muehlenbeckia astonii* and the *Lepidium*s.

75. We recommend adopting a case-by-case approach to identifying the most appropriate sources of plant material for propagation of each species. It will not always be possible to obtain the material for some of them “locally” because they are either absent or very rare in Wellington City.

#### Restoration planning programme

76. Action 2.1.1 promises “at least” 45,000 native eco-sourced plants annually. We suspect this is the number for Council plantings, and that the number of plants available for community groups has been omitted by accident.

#### Council’s management of plantings by community groups

77. As noted in paragraph 8, our submission on the Draft Suburban Reserves Management Plan in late 2014 proposed a system of MOUs between Council and each group undertaking planting projects. That proposal was developed in response to reports about a small number of inappropriate planting in Centennial Reserve.

78. Further discussions this month compared the relative merits of a formal system of MOUs and an informal, educative approach, preferably face-to-face. The softer approach was seen as being more effective in explaining concepts such as ecosourcing, particularly in the early stages of a group’s activities. Some groups may not want to know; they will just want to finish with the paper work so that Council will give them some plants and they can get on with the planting. Others will be interested in hearing why Council won’t let them plant pohutukawa, kauri, karo and karaka anywhere in the city, and other species in particular reserves, e.g. *Rhabdothamnus solandri* and fierce lancewood (*Pseudopanax ferox*) in Centennial Park.

79. Other concerns about the MOU system included the costs associated with its development and administration, particularly if the number of groups wanting approval from Council for planting activities continues to grow. The potential for a negative reaction from new and existing groups was also recognised. This could lead to an increase in unauthorised plantings.

#### Learning from Council’s restoration initiatives

80. Restoration takes time. Successes and set-backs along the way provide opportunities for learning. Capturing and sharing that information will increase the capability of Wellington’s “restoration” sector.

81. We recommend Council commission an independent and on-going review of some of its own restoration initiatives, possibly through its partnership with Victoria University of Wellington. The various revegetation and restoration projects on Te Ahumairangi, including the follow-up to the recent clear-felling of macrocarpas and pines, would make a worthwhile study.

#### Ecosourcing and ecosourcing guidelines

12

82. In October 2014, following several informal discussions about ecosourcing, Wellington Botanical Society arranged a panel discussion to provide members with an opportunity to hear different perspectives. Two papers resulting from that meeting are included with this submission as background for Councillors. Paula Warren's paper was published in the 2014 edition of the Wellington Botanical Society Bulletin, (see Appendix 1. Chris Horne's paper is attached as Appendix 2.

83. Two of the issues emerging from the evening were:

- how should "local" be interpreted, e.g. when deciding where to collect seed of different species for different purposes
- the importance of creating genetically diverse populations that will be more resilient in changing environmental conditions.

The next two paragraphs contain extracts from recent articles and papers about aspects of ecosourcing, again as background information. The first comes from an article in the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network about the use of genetic information in an initiative to create genetically diverse kakabeak populations in the wild. *Although grown widely in gardens, domestic kakabeak have limited genetic variation and therefore little genetic value. Until recently, only about 110 naturally-seeded kakabeak were known to exist in the wild but, earlier this year, a DOC-led field trip to Ruakituri, a part of inland Hawke's Bay where only six wild plants had previously been known to exist, yielded 18 more.*

*Tests on these most recent discoveries have resulted in the most complete genetic picture of the nearly extinct New Zealand native that anyone has ever had. "We now have DNA data from pretty much every accessible wild kakabeak known to us," Dr Houliston said. "This allows us to make sensible, science-based decisions about what mix of plants from FLRT's seed stock should be used in restoration plantings."*

*FLRT's forest manager, Pete Shaw, said the trick would be to strengthen the genetic pool of each distinct group by introducing young plants with a different genetic composition. "The genetic diversity of any plant population is a good indicator of that population's strength," Shaw said. "*

(Trilipedia November 2014). Newsletter of the New Zealand Plant Conservation Network

84. The second extract is from *Assessing the benefits and risks of translocations in changing environments: a genetic perspective*. It identifies two factors about gene pools that need to be considered when planning restoration projects.

*A 'local is best' sourcing practice misses two important points that may impact restoration or reintroduction success in the face of future climatic changes (Sgrò et al. 2011). The first is that there is a risk of encouraging the establishment of populations that do not harbour sufficient genetic variation and evolutionary potential resulting in the selection of inbred or genetically depauperate seed sources (Broadhurst et al. 2008). The second issue is that environmental conditions driving local adaptation can change very rapidly such that the conditions, for example, under which a 100-year-old tree established are likely to be quite different to those existing today. Source material from more distant (geographically and ecologically) populations may often harbour adaptations that more closely match the environment of the focal restoration site today and into the future.*

**Evolution Applications.** 2011 Nov; 4(6): 709–725. The authors are Andrew R Weeks, Carla M Sgro, Andrew G Young, Richard Frankham, Nicki J Mitchell, Kim A Miller, Margaret Byrne, David J Coates, Mark D B Eldridge, Paul Sunnucks, Martin F Breed, Elizabeth A James, and Ary A Hoffmann.

85. Although Council's current eco-sourcing guidelines are brief (See Appendix 5), they are more comprehensive than the guidance provided on many other websites. Correctly applied, they are likely to be fit for purpose in many situations for some time.
86. Some aspects of the guidelines, however, may benefit from a review, not in isolation, but as part of a wider discussion about eco-sourcing practices in different contexts (e.g. by species, purpose of planting, scale of planting, habitat, etc). We envisage case studies, reports, workshops, and focus groups. The results of focus groups conducted to test understanding of, eco-sourcing, levels of commitment to different eco-sourcing principles, and the effectiveness of the current eco-sourcing guidelines with different audiences may be particularly informative. Potential participants could come from all tiers of the community restoration groups, community nurseries, commercial nurseries, roading authorities, seed collectors, home-gardeners and sector stakeholders such as botanists, Wellington Botanical Society, and Forest and Bird. The final result in Wellington City may be a new package of educative and policy communications for different audiences. By conducting this review, Council will also be able to make an informed contribution about eco-sourcing in urban environments to the Department of Conservation and other biodiversity agencies in NZ and internationally.
87. We therefore recommended expanding action 2.1.2 to include a review of eco-sourcing practices in different contexts.

#### Applying research findings

88. The following summary from a recent research report may help with the planning of Action 2.1.3 (b), i.e., to trial ways of restoring native forest under a canopy of exotic conifers. Forbes et al assessed the relative performance of rimu, kahikatea and totara planted into a degraded Ponderosa plantation in the central North Island. They hypothesised that the degraded pine plantation overstorey could provide suitable conditions for the development of a podocarp-dominated forest structure within ca. 50 years of underplanting, and that podocarp growth would differ depending on the species suitability to the site. Rimu significantly outperformed both Totara and Kahikatea in height and diameter growth. Rimu was now the structurally dominant tree where it occurred rather than pine. Per annum scaled carbon storage within Rimu stands was significantly greater than the Totara, Kahikatea or Pine stands. All podocarp species had attained a greater stand density compared to the pine overstorey. Possible reasons for the differing podocarp growth performance include different light requirements, response to soil nutrients, elevational distributions and frost susceptibility. There were significant differences in understorey species richness among the different stands of podocarp species. Underplanting accelerated successional development by incorporating late-successional indigenous canopy dominants within the forest succession and overcame limitations imposed on forest succession at the site from its isolation from indigenous forest tree seed sources.<sup>2</sup>

#### Theme 3 Connect

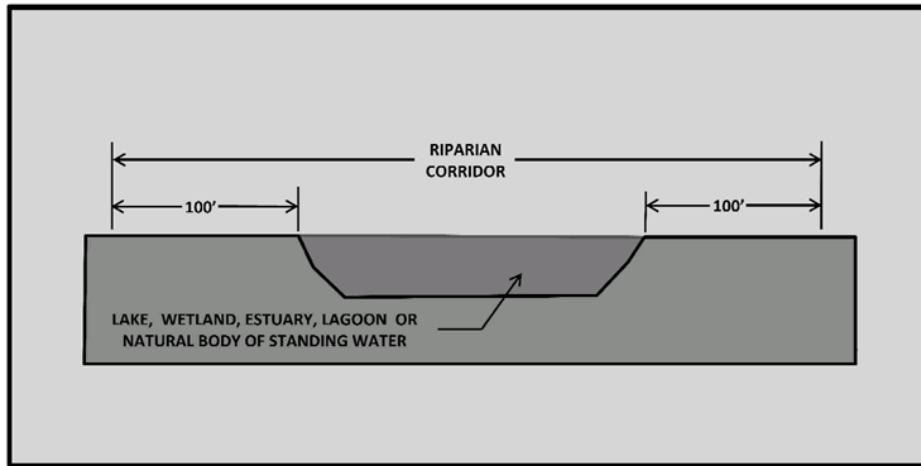
89. We welcome Council's intention to educate the public about Council's use of indigenous vegetation to increase awareness of local plants. (See Action 3.2.1 (a)). Information can be delivered in many ways, including in-situ, ex-situ and online. We recommend expanding this educational role to include Council's role in maintaining healthy populations of local

<sup>2</sup> Forbes, Adam S., Norton David A, Carswell, Fiona E. *Underplanting degraded exotic Pinus with indigenous conifers assists forest restoration*. Ecological Management & Restoration. 2014 Ecological Society of Australia and Wiley Publishing Asia Pty Ltd

species. As an example, interpretative material about nikau could be placed near the model nikau in the Civic Square.

*These artworks celebrate Nikau palms, the southern-most palm in the world. Living nikau survive at only x sites in the city. Kereru will be distributing nikau seeds to new sites. Seeds that land in sites with dense shade and moist soil have the best chance of survival, if rats don't eat them. Nikau are slow-growing, and we may have to wait 40-50 years to see a respectable trunk.*

90. In-situ interpretation, especially signs in parks and reserves, can be very effective. We support the new proposed action (3.2.1(c)), but suggest changing its timing from medium to ongoing so that interpretation signs can be included in the short-term projects such as the implementation of the management plan for Mt Victoria. On-site interpretation could explain Council's intentions for the re-vegetation of the northern end of Te Ahumairangi.
91. A teaching garden: We recommend Council establish a teaching garden where the public, members of volunteers groups involved in track work, members of restoration groups, and Council staff and contractors can learn to distinguish natives from similar pest plants, and to identify more natives. Our goal is to reduce the unintentional loss of native plants by well-meaning people. We think the potential benefits outweigh the risks, e.g. remove seed heads of pest species before seeds disperse. We think learning is more likely to be effective if people can see the real plants than from photos or sketches in books or on the web. Examples of pairs of plants include: toetoe /pampas; *Clematis forsteri* / Old Man's Beard; young *Lycopodium volubile* /*Selaginella*; and native grasses, reeds and sedges from similar weed species, e.g. *Cyperus ustulatus* / *Cyperus eragrostis*.
92. The garden could be extended at a later time to include a section where visitors could see pairs of native Wellington plants side by side with signs explaining how to tell them apart in the field, e.g. black maire / white maire; kanuka /manuka; red matipo / kohuhu; hound's tongue fern / scented fern.
93. As part of the 'Connect' theme, we recommend Council consider whether sufficient attention has been given to the people who live and work in Wellington's rural and semi-rural environments. A proportion of the 517 ecologically significant sites are likely to be located on private land in rural areas. Some of the landowners will already be taking active steps to protect indigenous biodiversity on their land, e.g., by fencing off streams and bush remnants, creating buffer zones to increase the resilience of remnants, controlling pests, and planting stream banks. These landowners may be influential in persuading nearby landowners to do likewise, with appropriate support from officers about access to subsidies for fencing, and access to eco-sourced plants.
94. Guideline 13.2.5 (no 7) shows that Council has attached a high priority to riparian plantings by proposing that no less than 20% of the total Council planning per annum (of 45,000 plants) will be allocated to riparian planning with a focus on areas requiring shading or stream bank stabilisation. Definitions for riparian areas can vary. For example, a definition of riparian areas might be based on geographic region (arid or humid climates) or on distance from a stream channel rather than on site characteristics. The County of Santa Cruz (2012) Riparian Corridor and Wetlands Protection ordinance prohibits development within riparian corridors defined as 'Lands extending 100 feet (30.48m) (measured horizontally) from the high watermark of a lake, wetland, estuary, lagoon or natural body of standing water'.
95. We recommend that, as part of the whitua processes, Council propose a draft rule for defining riparian areas in different contexts, e.g. that riparian plantings should cover 30m on each side of streams and wetlands, and around coast.



**Theme 4: Research**

96. This theme needs more work to give it a tighter focus and strengthen the alignment between the various components. The term “research” is somewhat misleading given the diversity of information needs and actions incorporated under this theme. We recommend making a distinction between monitoring (usually long-term and focused on either outcomes or operational programmes), and short-term investigations designed to fill information gaps or resolve particular problems. A further distinction is needed between information gaps that can be resolved by a Council officer with a few hours to search the web, and ‘scientific’ research of an academic or contractual standard. This differentiation is attempted in 13.4.3 and is partially incorporated in the guidelines, but hasn’t been carried through into Chapter 10.

97. We have suggested a change to the Research outcome statement: Section 13.4.1.

Draft	Our suggestion	Why
We are leaders in managing indigenous biodiversity in an urban context. We actively seek and share knowledge, support research and use the information we gain to continually improve our management of a natural resources.	Council’s management of indigenous biodiversity in its urban context has improved as a result of actively seeking, sharing and applying knowledge”.	The leadership outcome should apply across all four themes, not just research. ‘Natural resources’ takes the scope of theme 4 well beyond biodiversity to include, for example, soils, air, and water.

**Research goals, objectives and actions**

No.	Goal	Actions
4.1	Wellington City Council has increased understanding and knowledge of biodiversity	10
4.2	Environmental monitoring is consistent across the city, region and country and informs our biodiversity management.	6
4.3	We actively seek and share knowledge about Wellington’s biodiversity	13
4.4	We have built our capacity to protect and restore Wellington’s	5

	biodiversity	
--	--------------	--

98. We offer alternative wording for the goals in this theme.

No.	Goal	Actions
	An enhanced monitoring and evaluation programme provides Council with better knowledge and understanding about the results of its biodiversity programmes.	
	External and internal users report favourably on Council's systems for actively seeking and sharing information about Wellington's biodiversity, and on the quality of the information available through those systems.	

**Increased understanding and knowledge of Wellington's biodiversity**

99. We recommend adding another action to objective 4.1.1, which states: "Continue to enhance knowledge and understanding of the biodiversity values of Wellington's ecologically significant sites, and any threats to those values". Improving the quality and quantity of the information WCC holds about the biodiversity of the 517 ecologically significant sites will support the protection theme. As an example, the ecological importance of the wetland seepages on Old Karori Road did not become apparent until their survival was threatened by proposed developments on the adjacent site. We now know the seepages are home to special bryophytes, snails, and glowworms.
100. Disseminating information about the ecologically significant sites will help expand awareness of the diversity within those sites.

<p>Sample record:                  Unique ID: 58. Site name: Kaukau Johnsonville Park Khandallah Park                  Dominant habitat: Forest/Shrubland                  Justification for Ranking: At Risk LENZ, Rock tors and cliffs, protected land, includes Primary Forest Remnant, podocarps, threatened species, riparian                  Priority action: Management, adjoining land                  Action comments: On-going barberry and other weed control; advocate for legal and physical protection for areas outside WCC ownership.</p>
---

**Environmental monitoring**

101. We support the intention to increase funding for Action 4.2.2 (a), i.e., to set up a consistent terrestrial outcomes monitoring framework and annual programme (incorporating existing monitoring work) in a collaborative approach with other key organisations. This action will include monitoring of vegetation, birds and lizards.
102. Action 4.2.2(b) is a new action that will establish a programme of biosecurity output monitoring to evaluate effectiveness of pest control programme. Our expectation is that the programme will include weeds, and that it will be integrated with action 4.2.4 (b), the current mapping of the spread of environmental weed species.
103. As an addition to the actions in 4.2, we recommend Council engage in any initiatives associated with the passing and implementation of the Environmental Reporting Bill 2014. This may help Council enhance its own systems and develop a reputation as a leader in environmental monitoring.



**Seeking and sharing knowledge about Wellington's biodiversity**

104. We think better sharing of information with interest groups and the general public will be more influential in achieving *Our Natural Capital* objectives in the short to medium term than "conducting intensive and targeted research in partnership with relevant organisations".
105. We recommend early action on setting up effective systems for sharing 'research' information. We see Council's website, *Branch Out*, Council's page in the *DomPost* and articles for suburban newspapers as obvious channels.
106. We don't support Action 4.3.3 (a) as currently worded. It proposes capturing "all biodiversity information (e.g. location and species data) related to the Council in one location". We don't know what problem this action is trying to solve. Nor is it clear whether the proposed solution is a combined data base or something else. Several agencies within and beyond Wellington hold location information on plant locations, including the three major herbaria and Greater Wellington. Wellington Botanical Garden and Otari-Wilton's Bush have accessions data bases. Integrating existing data bases can be costly. We recommend developing clear problem and opportunity statements as a first step towards finding a cost-effective solution. The data base, (if that's what the common location is), also needs to record how the locations have been validated, e.g., herbarium vouchers, photos on Nature Space.

**Section 13.4 Context for Research Goals, Objectives and Actions**

107. We have several issues with six pages this section. Despite its length, it does not provide a particularly clear rationale for the goals, objectives and actions in Section 10.4. Several of the guidelines are worded as actions when the introduction to Section 13 says the guidelines are meant to be explaining how the actions will be achieved. Some of the guidelines in 13.4.7 look like additional actions that will require resourcing. We recommend shortening 13.4 by transferring details of priority research areas (13.4.4) to the end of the relevant theme (i.e. protection, restoration etc). This may also make it easier for readers to understand the operational relevance of the research to Wellington.
108. Section 13.4.4 includes lists of "key questions" (research needs?). Of the current questions, we would support:
  - What natural succession is happening in urban forests? (limit to Wellington's urban forests)
  - What are the microhabitat requirements for the missing plant species we aim to reintroduce?
  - What native plants will work best as green infrastructure in urban design? This includes green roofs, water-sensitive urban design, and street trees.
109. Other suggestions:
  - Guideline 14 says that Council intends to "initiate and promote crowdsourcing and citizen science approaches to collect large amounts of geographically based information". The diagram on page 66 shows that scientists will analyse the data and report results, but the source of the scientists, and the funding for their services is unclear. We recommend that Council contribute financially to the data analysis and reporting where the findings are likely to be of value to Wellington.

- Guideline 17 says that “intensive and targeted research” will be conducted in partnership with relevant institutions. It’s not clear if research in this category will be funded from a core biodiversity budget or as an Annual Plan proposal. We recommend clarifying funding arrangements for major research projects.

#### Capability and capacity

110. We strongly support Goal 4.4, building Council’s capacity to protect and restore Wellington’s biodiversity. The preparation of this strategy demonstrates the team’s understanding of the complexity of protecting and restoring biodiversity in an urban environment. We recommend Council continue to invest in building the capability of the team members and other staff with roles in implementing *Our Natural Capital*.

#### SECTION 11: MEASURING COUNCIL’S PERFORMANCE

111. We recommend that Council pursue its involvement in the City Biodiversity Index. Benefits include better quantitative information about the state of the city’s biodiversity at 5-yearly intervals, and professional contact with international experts in biodiversity management in urban environments. We recommend preparing detailed methodological notes that relate to the Wellington context before starting to collect data. For example, for indicator 4, how will the survey sites be selected; will the same sites be used each five years; and what species in each taxonomic group will be monitored
112. We recommend changing the measure for pest control in the Long Term Plan 2015-25, annual reports, and Council’s regular (quarterly) performance reporting to ‘Increase in the number of hectares of ecologically significant public land under integrated pest control *based on X ha in 2014*.’ Also show the increase as a percentage to show progress towards the agreed target of 70% by 2020, and 100% by 2025.
113. We recommend continuing the collection of hours worked by ‘recognised environmental volunteer groups and Botanic Garden volunteers’. The number of hours rose from 25,000 in 2009/10 to 34,611 in 2013/14. This measure can be used as an indirect measure of progress towards the vision i.e. “the people are renowned for their kaitiakitanga”. We suggest explaining the data collection methodology in a future issue of *Branch Out*.
114. We question the value of the current reports on bird counts without any interpretation of the wide variability in the raw data.

#### SECTION 13: CONTEXT FOR GOALS, OBJECTIONS AND ACTIONS

115. We recommend starting the climate change section with possible implications for biodiversity that are not as well-known as storm surges and sea level rise. Possible examples include plants that flower too early may ‘miss’ their pollinators, gender balance in tuatara, and changes associated with diseases that threaten plants and birds.
116. *Adapting to a changing climate* is the Department of Conservation’s proposed framework for the conservation of terrestrial native biodiversity in New Zealand.<sup>3</sup> The framework comprises five four strategies and 14 actions. We recommend that Council include more of these ideas into *Our Natural Capital*, and the update of Council’s *Climate Change Action Plan 2013*.

#### SECTION 14: GLOSSARY

<sup>3</sup> Christie, J.E. *Adapting to a changing climate*. Department of Conservation, May 2014.

117. We recommend including definitions of the following terms in the Glossary because they are used in *Our Natural Capital*: green infrastructure, Blue Network, Integrated pest management, nature, novel ecosystem, succession.
118. We recommend removing words from the glossary as they are not used in *Our Natural Capital*, e.g. benthic, feral species and ecological region.

#### SECTION 16: BIBLIOGRAPHY

119. We recommend adding a bibliography of key references, not just those referred to in footnotes, but other references that have implications for understanding and implementing the strategy. We suggest seeking out any recent NZ references that will help people understand and implement the strategy. Summaries, evaluations and reviews of terrestrial and/or riparian restoration projects in urban areas would seem to be particularly relevant. As one example, the following paper deserves a wider audience.
  - Blaschke, P. *Vegetation in Owhiro Stream catchment, Wellington South Coast*. Wellington Botanical Society Bulletin, November, 2012.

#### HEARINGS

We would like to speak to Councillors at the oral hearings.

#### ATTACHMENTS TO SUBMISSION

1. Warren, Paula. *Eco-sourcing*. Wellington Botanical Society Bulletin 55. November 2014.
2. Horne, Chris. *Eco-sourcing of plants. What, why where and how*. October, 2014, updated 1 March 2015.

#### Contact details

Bev Abbott  
Submissions Coordinator, Wellington Botanical Society  
40 Pembroke Rd, Northland, Wellington 6012  
[bevabbott@xtra.co.nz](mailto:bevabbott@xtra.co.nz)  
Phone 04 475 8468 (H).

**Attachment 1: Wellington Botanical Society Submission on *Our Natural Capital***

**Eco-sourcing**

Paula Warren<sup>1</sup>

1. DOC, PO Box 10420, Wellington 6143. Email: pwarren@doc.govt.nz

Eco-sourcing is one of those topics that generates heat but not (so far) a clear light to guide community groups. Wellington Botanical Society set up a debate for its meeting on 21 July 2014, with myself, Chris Horne, Stephen Hartley and Leon Perrie providing material to start the discussion. This paper reflects my views at the end of the debate.

The debate highlighted that there are in fact two closely related issues – when to intervene in natural processes, and what the role of eco-sourcing is in any interventions?

**Should we intervene or leave it to nature?**

At one end of the spectrum would be the view that the best approach is to let nature do whatever nature chooses to do – humans cannot make better decisions, and nature does not need help. The other end of the spectrum would be to always plant, as that will always deliver faster and better outcomes. None of the participants in the debate seemed to be at either extreme, but there was clearly no consensus on what is the best place to land along the spectrum.

As a policy analyst I always try to start with the question “what are you trying to do?”

I’ve recently set up a charitable trust to use vegetation management to improve transport corridors in order to generate a wide range of desirable outcomes – cut the costs of management for the transport agency, reduce illegal rail crossings, reduce dumping and litter, stop tagging, reduce crime, create new populations of rare plants, provide amenity values, make public transport and walking more attractive, provide habitat for lizards and invertebrates, reduce bird kill, improve stream health, reduce weed propagules, and restore existing natural remnants or rare plant populations.

Nature isn’t going to deliver most of those objectives. Nature is not going to conveniently put a native vine next to a bridge pier that has tagging, and even if it does, the vine will need help to climb the structure to hide the tags.

But even where we really are doing ecological restoration, I would argue that nature isn’t always the best, and often won’t produce a natural outcome.

Firstly, even if the “right” seeds turn up, they won’t always establish. Stephen Hartley presented an Australian study that showed that even after 45 years, an area in exotic grass was still in exotic grass, and none of the locally present eucalypts had colonized.

Chris Horne argued in the debate for patience. But in many cases we can’t afford to wait. If the price of waiting is loss of animal species or inability to establish locally extinct species,

stream banks slumping and downstream estuaries filling in, high fire risk, or any of the other possible outcomes of slow regeneration, I believe intervention is essential.

Waiting may also be just too expensive. Robyn Smith pointed out in the debate that weed control contractors cost \$600 per day. Does it make sense to do weed control for 80 years at that price, rather than get in and plant?

And will the result of waiting be a more natural system anyway? Are there significant propagule flows from undesirable sources (e.g. gardens)? Would reliance on local propagule sources result in genetic bottlenecks? Are there species that will be missing, because there is no propagule source or because the changes to the site mean they won't establish on their own?

Do we really trust birds more than people, just because they are "nature"? Starlings in Wellington deliver plenty of weed seeds to the areas in which they roost. So natural regeneration may not result in "eco-sourcing".

#### **Does eco-sourcing matter**

Eco-sourcing relies on the hypothesis that there is a "natural" assemblage of species and science can work out what is "native" to a particular location. The meeting discussed the fine details of that concept (do we welcome some eucalypts because they were present in New Zealand a few million years ago?), but there seemed to be a broad consensus that there is a "natural" species composition that we should be aiming to retain or restore.

A few key principles seemed to get full agreement, one being that if you can, you should. If there is no cost to eco-sourcing, eco-sourcing should be the automatic choice, for two key reasons: the risk of altering natural genetic patterns is avoided, and there is a greater chance that the material will be suited to the conditions of the site. Stephen presented some research evidence for improved fitness with eco-sourced material.

Where there is a cost or barrier to ecosourcing (e.g., higher cost of plants, difficulty getting material, delays in planting programmes while the right stock is grown, risk of poor genetic fitness, the species is locally extinct), I would argue that the decision on whether eco-sourcing matters comes down to three questions. Is eco-sourcing directly relevant to your objectives (e.g., to create a scientifically accurate outcome)? Could you be creating a future weed or genetic contamination problem by doing something else? Could you repair the damage if your plantings turned out to be a mistake?

#### **What constitutes eco-sourcing**

If the answer is that eco-sourcing is desirable, there is one further issue to be resolved - what constitutes eco-sourcing? Not a simple question to answer, and (as far as I can determine) it hasn't been answered in the literature. But we know some key things to consider in trying to achieve that misty goal.

Closer is better. Go for the remnant next door, not the one in the next catchment.

Similar habitat is better. Similar altitude, soil type, hydrology, exposure to wind, exposure to salt.

In terms of how far might be too far, the likely natural gene exchange distances are, in my view, highly relevant. Something dispersed by a kereru will have a larger population/metapopulation area than something pollinated and dispersed by lizards. Focusing on natural dispersal ranges is, in my view, likely to be more useful than trying to use simple concepts like ecological districts, although real genetic data would be even better.

At the same time, it is important to avoid creating genetic bottlenecks. In the debate the idea of taking propagules from the nearest 100 plants was floated. That might be a useful approach, but I believe the number needs more thought. 250 individuals is the number used to identify species that are critically endangered. While that also relates to risk of stochastic loss, it might be a better number to use to ensure a wide gene pool.

An alternative might be to use the nearest populations that collectively have at least 250 individuals, and then collect from as many individuals within those populations as possible.

#### **Some proposed principles**

At the end of the debate I had concluded that we need some simple guidance for community groups, covering both the “when to intervene” and the “what plants to use” arguments. I would offer the following.

1. Work out what you are trying to achieve, and be explicit about that when explaining your project to other people. If you aren’t doing true ecological restoration, don’t call it that – call it stream bank stabilization, or water quality improvement revegetation work, or lizard habitat creation, or whatever best describes the core goal.
2. Minimise your interventions. That will reduce costs and reduce risks of mistakes. In terms of revegetation, use the following hierarchy:
  - a. Blocking new threats (e.g., legal protection, fencing and quarantine).
  - b. Changing the nature of the site so natural regeneration is enhanced (e.g. turfing or spraying grass)
  - c. Assisting natural regeneration (e.g., weeding, controlling herbivores)
  - d. Adding missing dispersal agents (e.g., introducing kereru) or replacing them (e.g., lobbing seed bombs).
  - e. Planting
3. Ensure your intervention is the best way to achieve the intended result and avoid creating new impacts.
4. If bringing in seed or plants, use site-appropriate, regional natives. Get your material from the closest possible source(s), but if possible ensure that you are collecting from a large number of individuals. A good rule of thumb would be:
  - a. Use sites that are within the likely natural gene dispersal catchment of your planting site for that species, unless that will mean less than 100 individuals will be available. If there are less than 100 individuals, think about the relative merits of risking genetic bottlenecks or risking genetic contamination.

- b. Within those sites collect from as many individuals as you can.
5. If that isn't possible, or doesn't fit with your objectives, choose species that best meet your objectives, that aren't weedy, and that can be identified by other people as human interventions. That might mean using exotic species, or species that are from another part of New Zealand. In particular
  - a. avoid using seed or plants of local natives that have come from unknown or distant sites;
  - b. avoid using species that will hybridise with local natives; and
  - c. avoid species that will invade natural ecosystems and out-compete local natives.
6. If the horse has already bolted (i.e., the locally native plants turning up as a result of natural dispersal are already a genetic mix), you can be a bit more relaxed about using those species. But try not to make the problem worse. Use the local mix rather than introducing new material from outside the local area to add to that mix. If you can, select those which are most likely to match what was the local population.

### **Conclusion**

It is important to get out there and do work, even if you don't get it right. On Tiritiri Matangi Island in the Hauraki Gulf, some of the plantings proved to be far from optimal. But they still delivered better ecological outcomes than doing nothing, and thinning of dense pohutukawa greatly improved the outcomes from the affected areas.

But it is also important to ensure that mistakes can be recognised and fixed. Science isn't finished – our understanding will hopefully improve over time, and our capacity to do restoration will also grow.

In historic structure conservation, repairs are generally designed so that they are visibly repairs, not original structure, and can be easily removed later if the repair was considered to be an error. Materials that will cause further damage to the remaining original structure are avoided. The aim of repairs is to stabilise the structure and retain what is left of its intrinsic values. I think that approach is equally applicable to a lot of vegetation/soil management, with the obvious difference that ecosystems can repair themselves, while historic structures have only a downward trajectory available.

Attachment 2: Wellington Botanical Society Submission on *Our Natural Capital*

Paper by Chris Horne.

## ECO-SOURCING OF PLANTS

### WHAT, WHY, WHERE and HOW

In my opinion eco-sourcing is what Nature does, when it is given the opportunity provided by intensive and sustained control of pest animals, pest plants and other ecological weeds. Natural ecological restoration is genetically sound, and requires considerable patience.

My opinion is based on the following observations:

- 1957 / 58 & 1958 / 59: I was employed on the Forest Research Institute's Ecological Forest Survey in Te Urewera, Ahimanawa, Kaweka, Kaimanawa and Ruahine ranges. I saw forests severely degraded by the whole range of pest animals. Ground-cover, and shrub tiers, were dominated by unpalatable species.
- 1961 / 62: I was employed on the Forest & Range Experiment Station's High Country Survey in the Cragieburn Range, Eyre Mountains and Takitimu Mountains. The plant communities within the bush line, and on the tops, were in a similarly degraded state. Chamois and thar added to the suite of pest animals affecting North Island forests.
- Early 1980s: When tramping the tops of the Tararua Range, I noted abundant flowering of alpine species, presumably aided by NZ Forest Service deer-culling, and helicopter hunting.
- 1990s onwards: The numbers of seed-carrying birds, e.g., tūi and kererū, began increasing in the city, as a result of Greater Wellington Regional Council's (GWRC) possum / rodent / mustelid control in the city's reserves.
- 2001-04: I was contracted to do possum-control work for GWRC, filling c. 275 bait stations (Karori Park / Karori West, Johnston Hill Reserve / Karori Cemetery, Otari-Wilton's Bush, Outer Green Belt / Crofton Downs / Huntleigh Pk, Orleans-Makererua Reserve, Johnsonville Park). I noted that seedlings of species palatable to possums, and to seed-eating rodents, began appearing after about 18-months' work.
- 2007: I was contracted by GWRC, with Barbara Mitcalfe, to do a botanical survey in Albemarle Road 'Reserve', Northland. We found one nīkau seedling; later Richard Morgan found another. Presumably the seeds had been brought by birds from Otari, or Johnston Hill Reserve, or North Makara Valley.
- 1980 – present: When I bought 28 Kaihuia St, Northland in 1980, where I now live, there were lawns at the back and front of the house, and on the Wellington City Council (WCC) berm. In 1981 I received from WCC about fifteen native plants to plant on the berm. Other native plants, mostly self-sown, have since shaded out all three lawns. Natural arrivals via the wind or birds include: rewarewa, patē, hangehange, five-finger, *Coprosma grandifolia*, *Parsonsia heterophylla*, *Rubus cissoides* (diameter at base c. 10 cm). The most recent arrivals are tawa seedlings, one on the WCC berm, and one at the front of my section – kererū in action! To increase the chances of seeds germinating, I control pest animals on the property with traps.
- 2014: On the Society's field trip in January 2014 in Te Urewera and Whirinaki forests, we saw evidence of the regeneration of indigenous species, including



some highly palatable species, despite the absence of intensive control of pest animals such as in Wellington's reserves.

I believe that eco-sourcing should be left to Nature: the wind, birds, and in the case of some plant species, gravity or water. The only ecologically and genetically-sound exceptions to this are:

- when there is a need to protect an indigenous ecosystem against the "edge-effect", plantings around its perimeter of seedlings grown from seeds collected from naturally occurring plants within it.
- when there is a need to plant on grass sward, or on land with, e.g., gorse or blackberry, the plants used have been grown on from seed collected from naturally occurring plants immediately adjacent to the site.

In any other circumstances, when people plant what they think are 'eco-sourced' plants, the results are likely to be 'botanic gardens', 'designer ecosystems' of little or no scientific value.

Dr Geoff Park's 1999 paper, *An Inventory of the Surviving Traces of the Primary Forest of Wellington City*, prepared for WCC, recorded 401 sites in the city with what he defined as "primary-forest remnants". These were stands of vegetation in which "... canopy tree species characteristic of the district's primary forests' canopy tree species are naturally occurring." I believe that these remnants, "... fairly evenly spread across the City's land area," provide a range of seed sources suited for the natural, genetically- and ecologically-sound restoration of the city's regenerating and mature native forests, shrublands, adventive scrublands and even plantations. To achieve this, WCC and GWRC must continue, undiminished, throughout the city and its hinterland, the intensive control of pest animals, and WCC must intensify its control of pest plants and other ecological weeds.

The term "eco-sourcing" has a 'feel-good' sound to it, but when it involves bringing to an indigenous ecosystem, plant material from beyond it, it is genetically and ecologically unsound, because the genetic makeup of a species varies from one location to another. It is putting the pleasure of planting, ahead of the ecologically sound management of our precious indigenous ecosystems. It ignores natural patterns of plant distribution and genetic composition. I believe that this practice is turning indigenous ecosystems around the city into 'botanic gardens', because people are choosing what species to plant, choosing where to source them from, and then choosing where to plant them. These 'botanic gardens' will have little worth for future genetic and ecological studies, because their composition has been dictated by people, not by Nature. Examples include:

- scores of northern rātā from Project Crimson, on Te Ahumairangi Hill, Wadestown, planted at c. 2-m centres.
- 180 northern rātā from Project Crimson, and whau, in Polhill Reserve, Aro Valley. Another 180 northern rātā are to be planted near the Aro St bus terminus.
- nīkau, pukatea, miro, kohekohe, *Coprosma linariifolia*, *Pseudopanax ferox* and *Rhabdothamnus solandri* in Centennial Reserve, Miramar North.
- *Ackama rosifolia*, *Olearia albida*, *Meryta sinclairii* and pōhutukawa in Rangitatau Reserve, Strathmore.
- *Meryta sinclairii* in Oku St Reserve, Island Bay.
- *Pittosporum crassifolium* / karo in Buckley Rd Reserve, Southgate, and Te Raekaihau Reserve, Melrose.
- *Plagianthus regius* and an Australian *Elaeocarpus* planted in Kelburn School gully.

Planting workbees attract more volunteers than weeding workbees, or servicing traps and bait stations. Otari-Wilton's Bush Trust weeding workbees have had to be called "plant-care workbees", to make them sound more attractive.

When Northland's Albemarle Road 'Reserve' StreamCare Group's GWRC liaison officer heard that the group had decided not to plant the eight podocarp seedlings delivered to the site, unrequested, she said that of all the StreamCare groups she was working with, the group was the most advanced in its ecological thinking. Previously, the group had discussed the surprise donation of the podocarps, and noted that there were no records of podocarps ever growing in the small catchment. The group came to accept that in time podocarp seeds would be delivered by birds from Otari-Wilton's Bush or Johnston Hill Reserve, just as two nīkau seeds had arrived, and germinated. (See 2007, page 1).

In the early 1990s it was estimated that there were about twenty tūi and two kererū in the city. There are now hundreds of tūi, and there is a recent report of a flock of twelve kererū seen over Te Ahumairangi Hill. If pest-animal control efforts are maintained, and intensified, the burgeoning numbers of these seed-distributors, plus the ever-reliable wind, will ensure that, over time, seed from Wellington's 401 remnants of primary forest will be distributed far and wide – into other forest remnants, regenerating forests and shrublands, gorse, broom and Darwin's barberry scrublands, and even into plantations on the Town Belt.

Answers to questions raised on 13.7.2014 by Carol West:

- Fitness of locally sourced plants for local conditions; Please refer to my fourth paragraph.
- Genetic variation, and why it does or doesn't matter: It differs within each species according to location.
- What are the impacts of bringing native plants from outside a region into a region: Genetic pollution.
- Has the horse bolted with plant movements throughout NZ by people: Perhaps, but let's not compound past errors.
- What are the "rules" on eco-sourcing: Nothing definitive. Keeping records is essential for protecting what remains of Wellington's indigenous biodiversity.

**Chris Horne**

**21 July 2014, updated 1 March 2015**



**Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy & Action Plan 5 March 2015**

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. On the whole Mt Cook Mobilised was impressed by the tenor of the Action Plan and the range of initiatives under consideration. Papawai Reserve Group is a one of the initiatives of Mt Cook Mobilised, which operates under the umbrella of the Newtown Residents' Association.

For the last six years, the Papawai Reserve Group in Mt Cook, has been planting and weeding a once derelict area on the suburban fringe of the Town Belt, which we call Papawai Reserve. Today Papawai Reserve is an urban oasis, enjoyed by many on the walk from the city to the southern suburbs, and celebrated by the Mt Cook community at our annual Spring Flings.

Papawai Reserve includes an area of unculverted stream which is a tributary of Waitangi Stream, and which we call Papawai Stream. Papawai Stream is home to native fish (banded kokopu and koura). The Papawai Reserve Group has taken an active interest in the welfare of the native fish, including agitating for a fish passage (fish ladder) for the climbing fish, and taking part in [fish stocktakes](#). The lower Prince of Wales Park has had [flooding issues](#) in the past which have been resolved over several years of working with the Council. Our community takes a very active interest in this area, engaging with both the Wellington City Council and the Greater Wellington City Council.

Under our Memorandum of Understanding with WCC, it was agreed that Papawai Reserve will not be weed-sprayed. We would like Wellington City Council to be more sparing in their use of herbicides (particularly Roundup), pesticides and fungicides. We believe that the Council should put the biological eco-system ahead of convenience, and should set an example for Wellington. We would also like Council to consider running workshops about the dangers of using sprays, and highlighting the alternative methods.

**Comments on the Biodiversity Action Plan**

- Section 7** Guiding Principles – We will work collaboratively [page 17]
- GWRC should be included in the list of agencies

- Section 7** Guiding Principles – We will recognise the significance of people's connection with nature; in the last sentence "We recognise that these experiences actively contribute to people's sense of health and wellbeing." [page 17]
- We would like to recognise that "wellbeing" refers to both physical and mental wellbeing

- Section 8** Goals and Outcomes–Goals to restore biodiversity; "aquatic ecosystem health" [page 18]
- We would like to include an explicit reference "including streams and native fish"

**10 Action Plan – Goal 1.4** The impact of urban growth and human activity on all ecosystems and remaining habitat is managed, **1.4.3** Reduce impacts of urban development and land-use on aquatic ecosystems, **b.** “Work with GWRC and within the Council to ensure no new barriers to fish passage are created through works in streams” [page 23]

- We would like to append “or underground stormwater” to sentence **(b)**

**10 Action Plan – Goal 3.1** Biodiversity is a common experience for all Wellingtonians, **3.1.1** Ensure all Wellingtonians encounter nature on a daily basis, **a.** “Promote and increase use of native plantings in Council amenity planting, road planting etc” [page 27]

- We full support **(a)**.

For public amenity planting, as a general rule we would like to see priority given to plants native to the local area, then native to New Zealand, then exotic plants. We recognise that there is benefit in planting a variety of species.

Where there are plantings near large public buildings, e.g. the St James on Courtenay Place, we would like to see native plants showcased, where practical.

We note that when the Drummond Street steps were designed, Mt Cook Mobilised suggested that kowhai trees would look magnificent and add to the green corridor for native birds. Flowering cherries were planted. We were told that kowhai flowers would be too slippery underfoot.

**10 Action Plan – Goal 3.3** More people are connected to nature, so take action to protect and restore biodiversity, **3.3.7** Encourage and support individuals and households to take action to support biodiversity, **a.** “Continue to support annual initiatives with partner organisations that encourage people to remove weeds from their gardens and plant native plants instead” [page 29]

- We would like to see some additional wording added to **(a)**, shown in italics here: “Continue to support annual initiatives with partner organisations that encourage people, *local businesses and government properties* to remove weeds from their gardens, *without the use of weed spray*, and plant native plants instead”

**11. Measuring Wellington City Council’s Performance** [page 34-36]

- These are all quantitative measures, i.e. counting things. We would like to see some qualitative measures included, e.g. have people experienced the anticipated benefits of a closer relationship with the city’s biodiversity?

**12 Wellington’s Biodiversity – 12.4** Freshwater; Streams, paragraph 2 begins “Urban streams include Owhiro Stream, Kaiwharawhara, Ngauranga and the Porirua Stream system...” [page 40]

- We would like to see “and smaller local streams, some of which are home to native fish...” included here.

Papawai Stream is an example of a local stream, and we believe there are others in the city. Local streams with native fish living in them are not common and they should be acknowledged as a special part of the City’s biodiversity.

**13.1 Protect - 13.1.3 What do we need to protect biodiversity from?**

**13.1.3 (a)** Environmental pests; Integrated pest control; the section on Methods used begins “Agrichemicals are the main method used for controlling pest plants.” [page 48]

- Our preference is to limit the use of agrichemicals, particularly neonicotinoids, which have been linked to the collapse of the bee colony, and which are spread throughout the food chain. Neonicotinoids are a relatively new class of insecticide that affect the central nervous system of insects, resulting in paralysis and death.

**13.1 Protect - 13.1.3 What do we need to protect biodiversity from?**

**13.1.3 (d)** Climate change; Pressure and state, in the middle of paragraph 2 it states “The capacity of stormwater systems will be exceeded more frequently due to heavy rainfall events leading to surface flooding and increased number of sewer overflows.” [page 50]

- We suggest the inclusion of “More water permeable media will be used for surface drainage, and the water table retention systems will be investigated”

An example of water permeable surface drainage would be crushed lime or gravel paths in preference to concrete, or planted roadside areas instead of grass. This would help water return to the water table, rather than making its way through the stormwater system to the sea.

We would like to see the District Plan tied to the Biodiversity Action Plan, so that residents are encouraged to make changes to their properties in support of the Biodiversity Action Plan, for example, replacing concrete driveways with water permeable surfaces, e.g. gravel driveways.

**13.2.4 Beyond planting** – Restoring our waterways, the first paragraph states “Wellington and most of our original streams are piped. Planting streamside (riparian) zones around streams is also important for water quality as it slows runoff and filters sediment before it reaches the stream. Sites for riparian restoration are prioritised around sediment source significance and the impact on the stream and harbour depositional environments.” [page 55]

- We fully support this approach to prioritising riparian restoration

**Submission to *Our Natural Capital* – Wellington Draft  
*Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan***

**Submission is from  
Brooklyn Trail Builders**

Submission prepared on behalf of  
Brooklyn Trail Builders (BTB) by:

Garth Baker, 54 Highbury Rd,  
Wellington 6012  
Ph: 027 357 7901  
Email: garthbaker@xtra.co.nz



With input from other BTB members

**Yes – we do want to make an oral submission to city councillors.** Ring Garth Baker on 027 357 7901 to arrange time.



***One of the 1000 nikau BTB are planting in Polhill***

Submission from Brooklyn Trail Builders to WCC  
on *Our Natural Capital* March 2015

Page 1

### **Introducing the Brooklyn Trail Builders**

**Brooklyn Trail Builders** (BTB) are a group of volunteers building and maintaining multiuse tracks on council-managed land between Aro Valley and the South Coast. This includes the Polhill and Waimapihi Reserves, and George Denton Park.

The 20 kilometres of multiuse tracks we have built and maintained over the last seven years are recognised as being among the best in the country<sup>1</sup>.

Late last year Wellington cyclists voted BTB the *Best Anything You Like 'Bike' for Wellington*<sup>2</sup>.

BTB tracks link Aro Valley, Brooklyn and Highbury with the south-western hills (around the wind turbine and Hawkins Hill radar) and through to the south coast. Along with cyclists, they are used by runners, walkers and nature-watchers. The tracks also provide vital commuter links and are used for recreation events.

We actively promote biodiversity in this area and in the last four years have planted 5,000 native trees alongside our tracks<sup>3</sup>. One particular project aims to reintroduce 1,000 eco-sourced nikau palms to this area<sup>4</sup>.



*In 2014 Wellington cyclists voted BTB the Best Anything You Like 'Bike' for Wellington (Cycle Aware Wellington and CAN - Cycling Advocates Network annual awards)*

The area in which we work is particularly relevant to *Our Natural Capital* as it includes a range of natural environments and is popular for different kinds of recreation. The Polhill reserve is where the edge of the city is closest to the city centre.

BTB works under the auspices of the Wellington Mountain Bike Club (WMTBC). WMTBC has a Memorandum of Understanding with WCC for the development and maintenance of trails and ecological restoration in our area, and at other sites across Wellington.

BTB is one of the leaders of community involvement in the green hills of Wellington and we believe our work over the last seven years aligns well with the guiding principles, goals and outcomes of WCC and *Our Natural Capital*. WE provide examples below.

<sup>1</sup> Personal comment from Jonathan Kennett, author of numerous mountain bike ride books and advisor to The NZ Cycle Trial.

<sup>2</sup> Annual awards offered by Cycle Aware Wellington and CAN -Cycling Advocates Network.

<sup>3</sup> Trees provided by the WCC, Forest and Bird and Project Crimson. We work closely with the WCC Restoration Technical Advisor on plant selection and placement

<sup>4</sup> One of our members has WCC permission to gather seedlings from an original nikau on Johnsons Hill. We grow them on and plant them in valleys along our tracks.

## Overall support for *Our Natural Capital*

BTB supports the general direction of *Our Natural Capital*, along with its principles, goals and outcomes.

Our focus is on ensuring that Wellingtonians have access to natural spaces.

Our submission seeks to clarify some implications of *Our Natural Capital*, and offers suggestions on managing Wellington's natural areas for the enjoyment of all.

## Discussions of specific aspects of *Our Natural Capital*:

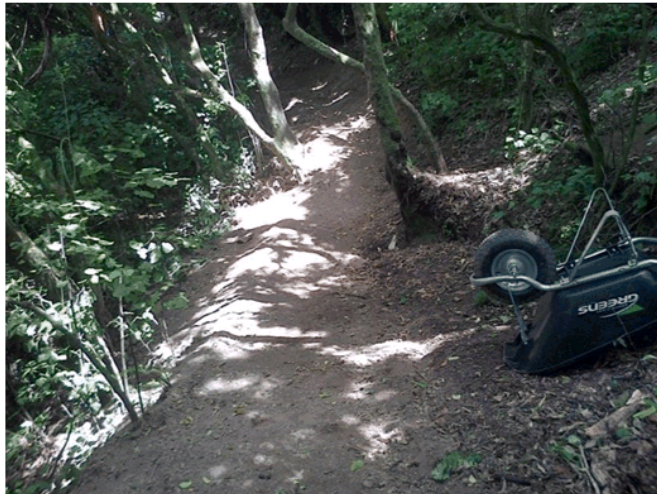
### **Guiding principle: We will recognise the significance of people's connection with nature and Goals to connect people to biodiversity**

We support this principle but are aware that "accessibility" is a vital link between Wellingtonians and natural spaces. People need to be able to get to, and into, natural spaces, to have a connection.

*Our Natural Capital* is reliant on an infra-structure of safe, well-made and welcoming tracks for Wellingtonians to connect with nature.

We believe that this accessibility could be made more explicit in *Our Natural Capital* by extending the wording of this guiding principle to read: "We will promote and enhance people's awareness of and connection to nature, and facilitate access to it".

The goals to connect people to biodiversity could also be more explicit about *Our Natural Capital's* role in providing access, with the inclusion of a goal such as: *People are easily able to access natural spaces.*



***Working on tracks, or using them as a cyclist, walker or runner, give Wellingtonians real opportunities to connect with nature***



### Policy framework of Our Natural Capital

One reason that tracks have been developed in the Polhill area is to provide commuter routes away from roads. Commuting cyclists, runners and walkers regularly use our tracks. This has obvious environmental (and health) benefits. We believe *Our Natural Capital* would be strengthened if it acknowledged that it fits alongside WCC's promotion of sustainable transport options.

WCC is currently developing a tourist promotion of Wellington as a mountain biking destination<sup>5</sup>. The city's natural environment, along with the easy access provided by tracks is a vital component of this. This initiative is another part of *Our Natural Capital's* policy framework that could usefully be acknowledged.

#### Goal 1.1: Priority biodiversity sites on public and private land are protected

##### Objective 1.1.1 Protect all areas of ecological significance on Council-owned land through active management

BTB supports the protection of prime ecological sites. We expect that these sites would be identified using established procedures and with public consultation. This would enable a suitable management plan to be developed for the area which would identify permissible activities and access.



*Tracks get Wellingtonians into places they wouldn't otherwise be able visit. New Clinical track. This area is planted with trees from the original forest*

##### Objective 1.1.1 d. Ensure that a master plan for Te Kopahau Reserve protects existing ecological values by limiting new development.

Te Kopahau Reserve links with tracks we have developed south from Brooklyn, and includes several mountain biking routes, such as the Red Rocks and Tip Tracks.

Though this area is between two well-used recreation areas (around the wind turbine, and the South Coast) it lacks suitable tracks to encourage greater use. Given the number of Wellingtonians who visit nearby areas, Te Kopahau Reserve offers a real opportunity for more people to connect with nature.

We question the assumption that existing ecological values can only be protected by limiting new development. Te Kopahau Reserve seems to be the only area where *Our Natural Capital* proposes to take this action. The document provides no evidence that

<sup>5</sup> <http://www.stuff.co.nz/dominion-post/news/wellington/9990806/City-could-become-mecca-for-mountainbikers-say-trio>

the values in the reserve are so significant or fragile that they require this level of special protection.

We would expect *Our Natural Capital* to propose a framework to consider management development, rather than detailing the management of a single area.

Rather than a blanket ban on development we recommend that WCC consults widely and that any master plan for a particular areas, including Te Kopahau, considers all of the WCC's goals and policies, and reflects *Our Natural Capital's* goal of connecting people with nature.

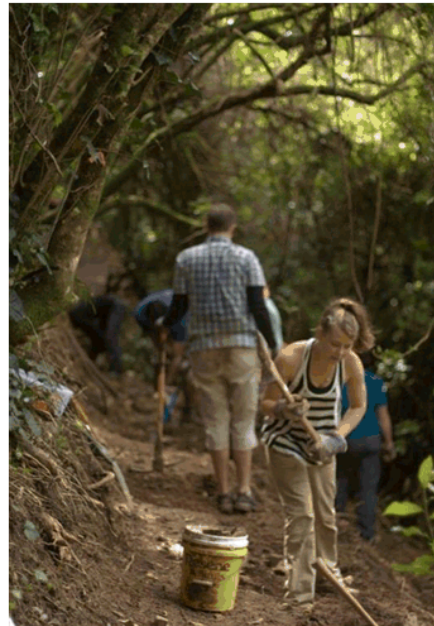
**Goal 1.4: The impact of urban growth and human activity on all ecosystems is managed**

**Objective 1.4.4 a Develop criteria for track development**

We appreciate that we have a responsibility to design, build and maintain tracks in a manner that enhances, rather than degrades, the environment. We take our direction from the International Mountain Bike Association (IMBA) in the USA who research and promote *Sustainable Trail Building*. This includes:

- Building tracks to defined grades to reduce erosion.
- Sloping the track outwards to remove water.
- Integrating the track with trees and other natural features.
- Armouring the track surface with natural stone.
- Building narrow tracks and other techniques to reduce impact.

BTB recommends that the IMBA's book *Trail Solutions* is used to design a criteria checklist for track development in Wellington that covers design, pre build/planning, construction, follow up maintenance and environmental restoration and planting. This would ensure that the criteria and their implementation are based on sound science.



***Well designed and built tracks will provide long-term and welcoming access to Wellingtonians***

We also seek clarification on who will be responsible for developing the criteria and monitoring their implementation. We expect that Wellington trail builders would be fully involved. Given that the track development aligns with a number of WCC goals, a correspondingly wide range of interests should be represented in their future development and management.

**Goal 3.1.1 and 3.1.2, Ensure Wellingtonians encounter nature on a daily basis and as part of recreation activities**

**Objective 3.1.2 Ensure Wellingtonians connect with nature as part of recreation activities**

The tracks that the BTB have built provide easy public access into otherwise inaccessible areas of regenerating vegetation. These tracks have also enabled easy access for effective pest control, weed control, and planting and monitoring within these and nearby areas.

The tracks provide a significant number of Wellingtonians with recreation in natural settings. The 'Transient' track that climbs from Aro St to Brooklyn has over 84,000 uses in the last calendar year, with a summer peak of 12,000 uses a month<sup>6</sup>.



*Wellingtonians connecting with nature and contributing by making tracks*

The track network has been designed to link the places that users want to go, and to enable a circular journey. The tracks themselves have been well-designed and built to ensure a suitable surface and gradient, and to manage water flow off the track. BTB believes the design of the network and the high build-quality of the tracks is one of the main reasons for their popularity.



*Trackside planting—replacing gorse with more biodiversity. Clinical track, winter 2014*

The native planting alongside tracks improves the quality and diversity of nature that Wellingtonians can enjoy.

Our work demonstrates our strong support for 3.1.2 a. However, we note that the *quality* of access to a natural space is crucial to enabling a wide range of Wellingtonians to use these areas.

Riding bikes is a popular – and desirable – recreational activity for many Wellingtonians. We believe that 3.1.2 a would better recognise this by including a ten-minute cycle ride alongside walking. This ensures a much greater number of Wellingtonians are within a 10-minute journey of nature spaces.

<sup>6</sup> Information from WCC, information from the number of 'passes' of their track counters  
Submission from Brooklyn Trail Builders to WCC  
on *Our Natural Capital*

**Goal 3.3: More people are connected to nature, so take action to protect and restore biodiversity**

**Objective 3.3.2 Celebrate and promote action to protect and restore biodiversity**

Along with mountain bikers who regularly volunteer to build tracks or plant trees, BTB has made extensive use of volunteer corporate groups. In the 2013-14 financial year volunteers provided over 2,000 hours of labour to build our latest track, which gives Wellingtonians access to a natural space that was previously inaccessible<sup>7</sup>.



*Brooklyn Primary School students enjoying clearing gorse for planting, June 2013*

We manage annual tree-planting with Brooklyn School Students in the Polhill Reserve. In 2014 we also worked with WCC parks staff and other groups<sup>8</sup> to manage an event to plant native trees as part of the WCC's development of Polhill Park at the top of Aro St. Over 50 mountain bikers participated, many explaining they wanted to give something back and to be able to identify their contribution later.

This shows how different organisations who are not exclusively focused on environmental regeneration can provide real opportunities for Wellingtonians to take real action and celebrate our natural spaces.

*Objective 3.3.2* would be strengthened by encouraging more and more diverse organisations to take biodiversity action. It should also publicise these activities.



*Wellingtonians enjoying nature and contributing by making tracks*

The well-publicised sighting of the first pair of saddlebacks nesting outside Zealandia occurred alongside BTB's Clinical track<sup>9</sup>. As well as demonstrating that tracks do not disturb bird-nesting, this emphasises that tracks provide vital opportunities for Wellingtonians to celebrate our biodiversity.

<sup>7</sup> The 2 kilometre 'Clinical' track that climbs from Holloway Rd to George Denton Park I Highbury.

<sup>8</sup> The Aro Valley Regeneration Group and Kai O Te Aro community garden

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.stuff.co.nz/environment/10665721/Saddleback-find-a-100-year-record>

**Brooklyn Trail Builders**

Andrew Jackson  
Chris Mueller  
Craig Starnes  
Garth Baker  
Kevin O'Donnell



***Mountainbikers turned up in droves to help plant Polhill Park— they want to contribute. June 2014***



***BTB volunteer helping plant Polhill Park, June 2014***

Submission from Brooklyn Trail Builders to WCC  
on *Our Natural Capital* March 2015

Page 8

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Craig**  
Last Name: **Starnes**  
Organisation: **Individual**  
Street: **19 Forsyth Grove**  
Suburb: **Brooklyn**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country:  
PostCode: **6021**  
Daytime Phone: **049142432**  
Mobile: **0292782736**  
eMail: **craig.starnes@msd.govt.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

- a. adversely affects the environment, and
- b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

The green spaces are a huge asset to Wgtn on a number of fronts. Improving the biodiversity for all users is particularly important.

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

The majority of the guiding principles, goals and outcomes are very good but I think the 'balance' in the Strategy document between biodiversity and access to the natural environment is not quite right. The guiding principles and outcomes do not specifically address access at the highest level, although access is mentioned in the Connect Goals. My preference is to see 'access' specifically stated in the guiding principles, eg 'We will recognise the significance of people's connection with nature and provide access to the natural environment' (connection is all about getting in amongst it and not viewing it from afar or having it locked up, eg Polhill had very few users until the new track network was created) and in the outcomes, eg 'Wellingtonians are connected to nature. They are .... .. to them. They are kaitiaki of the natural environment and take action to support its protection and restoration and ability to access and participate in the environment'. This also feeds into other WCC outcomes (refer 4. Policy Framework) for tourism, health benefits of exercise, Wellington more liveable, etc. Regarding Te Kopahau which is specifically mentioned; this area has been heavily modified over time (quarry and farm land) and, at best, can currently be considered a good home to pests and introduced plants but with some areas of regenerating bush. Access is limited to what is a very large tract of land and the existing access is generally steep 4WD tracks that are difficult to use and are not sustainable in places. There is a fantastic opportunity to develop the area to improve recreation and biodiversity - hence the masterplanning is an excellent idea. The area is effectively a 'blank canvas' with respect to track development (other than steep 4WD tracks) so planning is critical to get the desired long term outcome, eg there is no easy (Grade 3) track up from the south coast to provide a contiguous easy 2 way multi user connection between the city and the south coast as well as side tracks to the lookout bunkers above devils gate.

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

I suspect that within WCC there are different views on what should be happening, eg mixed messages between the ecology and parks staff about what can and cant happen. Resourcing is always an issue but the trend is an improving one.

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

But noting that the biodiversity outcomes also need to to work in with the other WCC objectives, eg tourism, healthy living, etc

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

Once again - its access to the natural environment. The multi user tracks need to be well planned to ensure they remain a long term asset - gradient, variety, flow, visit points of interest are all key (there are examples in Wgtn of poorly designed and built tracks). Its the balance between biodiversity and access with a very long term veiw (hundreds of years) that can really leverage off Wgtns natural assets.

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Attached Documents

File

Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan



**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Denis**  
Last Name: **Asher**  
Organisation: **Aro Valley Restoration Project/Tanera Gully Restoration Project**  
On behalf of: **Members and supporters of the above.**  
Street: **63**  
Suburb: **Norway St**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6012**  
Daytime Phone: **+64223536078**  
Mobile: **+64223536078**  
eMail: **denis.asher3@yahoo.co.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

- a. adversely affects the environment, and
- b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington’s Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:  
 Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Because of the resulting positive economic, quality of life and biodiversity outcomes.

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Experience clearly demonstrates without a significant community input Council goals and strategy will struggle. Effective partnership has been demonstrated internationally, nationally and regionally as fundamental to successful regeneration projects. 'Buy-in' by residents will result in less weeds, less rubbish, greater biodiversity. Council resources, particularly its experienced and skilled staff have a vital role to play in providing advice and guidance for significant numbers of volunteers ready and willing to commit their time and effort to 'restoring' and enhancing Wellington's already significant natural values.

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

More yes than no. It's a huge task, through complex micro and macro levels. Pest control and, desirably complete removal, are tasks demanding significant resource and community (and political) focus. WWC's draft objectives are an important step in the right direction.

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Largely. Effective community participation will exponentially impact the benefit of existing and increased Council resources. A significant democratic initiative is unfolding via volunteer groups initiating restoration projects. Their efforts need proper focus and effective resourcing and co-ordination.

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

See the box above. In the Aro Valley alone dozens of residents have responded enthusiastically to restoration proposals and initiatives. It is a significant grass roots response: it would be political willfulness to ignore the significance of the numbers involved, and the value of their objectives. There is a major multiplier to hand: volunteer groups = improved and increased biodiversity values = improved recreational spaces = an improved quality of life for Wellington residents and visitors = more visitors and increased tourist spend = more jobs for locals = a strengthened domestic economy = more support for volunteer groups, and so on.

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

A simple count is: how much of our pre-European biodiversity have we restored? How much is succumbing to pest plants and predators?

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

Broadly but I welcome the opportunity to address this question further in oral submissions.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

No, but I welcome the opportunity to address this question further in oral submissions.

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

No, but I welcome the opportunity to address this question further in oral submissions.

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Nicole**  
Last Name: **Miller**  
Organisation: **Wellington Underwater Club**  
On behalf of: **I provide this submission in my role as secretary of the Wellington Underwater Club (WUC) on behalfe of the WUC committee. For communitations regarding this submission please contact WUC by email to**  
Street: **7 Hinau Rd**  
Suburb: **Haitaitai**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6021**  
Daytime Phone: **0210549865**  
Mobile: **0210549865**  
eMail: **proventure.nz@gmail.com**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission  
 I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :  
a. adversely affects the environment, and  
b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Refer to the attached supporting information

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Refer to the attached supporting information

---

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Refer to the attached supporting information. More emphasis is required on the marine environment.

---

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

A higher priority needs to be placed on the marine environment. Refer to attached document for comments.

---

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

Refer to the attached supporting information.

---

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

Refer to the attached supporting information.

---

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

**Item 2.1 Attachment 1**

Yes  No

Your comments

However refer to attached document.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

The importance of the marine biodiversity and strategies and actions to address this. See attached document.

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Please note that our submission is focussed on the natural environment, and in particular on the marine environment, which is our remit. WUC endorses the Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan in general with some specific comments outlined in the provided supporting information.

Yes/No answers of question 3-8 do not adequately reflect our position on these issues. Please refer to the comments of the Wellington Undewater Club on the Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan as per attached document.

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Wellington Underwater Club

Submission on Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

## **To the Wellington City Council**

### **Submission on Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan**

Deadline 5pm on Friday 6 March 2015.

The Wellington Underwater Club is one of the oldest scuba-diving clubs in New Zealand and represents members of many generations.

Please note that our submission is focussed on the natural environment, and in particular on the marine environment, which is our remit. WUC endorses the Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan in general with some specific comments outlined below. We would like to present an oral submission when suitable.

- We recommend to include a definition of the term biodiversity in the document. The marine environment should specifically be included in the definition.
- The Biodiversity Plan would benefit from a clear outline of priorities and focus on these priorities. To support implementation and monitoring of progress we suggest to clearly state who will be responsible for progressing specific priorities and actions.
- Strategies and activities across Council's responsibilities need to align with the Biodiversity Plan. One example is the Council District Plan. Amendments could be made in a way that all projects require a formal consideration against the Biodiversity Plan and an outline on how the Biodiversity Plan is implemented.
- We understand that the Resource Management Act requires the Council to take responsibility in recognizing, protecting and maintaining biodiversity (as per section 6). The document should acknowledge this.
- The Biodiversity Plan should give emphasis to both restoration and protection. Strategies should be put in place by the Council identify reasons for biodiversity decline on land and in water (both fresh and sea water).
- It is important the Council identifies and reports on the impact of Council actions on biodiversity including assessments of possible alternative actions. This includes biodiversity services delivered by groups outside the Council and with Council support (e.g. volunteers, community groups and associations working 'in the field', in education and advocacy). The Underwater Club is particularly interested in how the Council will manage direct and indirect impacts on the marine environment and marine biodiversity.
- We would like to see Water Sensitive Urban Design to be prioritised in all Council and private redevelopments and asset renewals.
- Council strategies should include provisions for short term and ongoing support of biodiversity services delivered by the Council as well as through community groups (e.g. habitat improvement through pest control, planting, and education)

Wellington Underwater Club

Submission on Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

- A rich biodiversity directly and indirectly translates to economic value for the Wellington region. This includes revenue through attraction of tourists as well as attracting talent (creative and entrepreneurial) and providing residents with healthy and high quality living space (blue and green).
- We strongly advocate to recognize the importance of the marine near-shore environment for Wellington and the need to integrate strategies and actions into the Biodiversity Plan. Marine biodiversity (including South Coast, South Coast Sea and Harbour) should be of high priority.
- WUC is missing a reference to the Taputeranga Marine Reserve, which is highly frequented not only by our club members. The Taputeranga Marine Reserve is one of Wellington's main points of difference in biodiversity – nationally and internationally.
- We would like to see specific mention of the Blue Belt in the action plan. We propose that the plan acknowledge the work that is or has been done, such as marine education, the work at the wharves to restore inner harbour ecosystems, harbour clean ups.
- There is great potential for establishing quality open spaces and habitats. We would like to see a proactive and inclusive approach by WCC to develop open spaces under private ownership or run by other agencies (all those small parcels of land around factories or transport corridors for example) into spaces of rich biodiversity.
- We feel strongly about that the plan should refer to a systemic development of existing and new spaces on land and in water to support local biodiversity and to provide linkages through strategic ecological corridor.

Finally, we want to thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the draft biodiversity strategy and action plan. We hope the points raised in our submission will be considered.

Kind regards,  
Nicole Miller (Secretary)

For the Wellington Underwater Club  
[www.wuc.org.nz](http://www.wuc.org.nz)

Contact us email to [wellington.underwater@gmail.com](mailto:wellington.underwater@gmail.com)



## **Our Natural Capital – Wellington’s Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan**

### ***Submission to the Wellington City Council from the Environmental Reference Group***

6 March 2015

The Environmental Reference Group (ERG) would like to make an oral submission. Please liaise through our Council liaison officer, Simon Wright.

The ERG would like to note that it has been consulted twice during the development of Our Natural Capital, and appreciates the opportunity to comment on earlier versions, as well as the effort the Council has put in to include the earlier comments we submitted. As such this submission is generally endorsing the document, with specific points raised below.

#### **Comments**

- How will the non biodiversity parts of the Council be cognoscente of this document and how will the Council’s actions be aligned with this document? It needs to be integrated with the other Council documents, embedded possibly, and actively implemented throughout the Council. One option would be to add to all projects a checklist requiring acknowledgement that the biodiversity plan has been considered and implemented (and how it has been implemented). It should also be interconnected with the district plan.
- The document would benefit if a definition of biodiversity was stated at the start of the document, and it should encompass the marine environment. It would also benefit from a clear focus on identified priorities as well as identifying who “owns” the actions.
- The document appears to say the function to maintain biodiversity is its highest responsibility – but that is incorrect – RMA s6 requires all persons exercising powers and functions to recognize and protect – council has those functions.
- The draft Our Natural Capital strategy and plan has too much emphasis on "Protect" at the expense of "Restore". The strategy should identify the reasons for any biodiversity decline in the urban, adjacent rural, fresh water parts of the council, as well as the contribution it can make to address those matters, including how it might manage the impact on the marine environment and offer significant and practical support to others that work on the ground as well as for their advocacy associated with protecting indigenous biodiversity.
- The list of biodiversity factors important to Wellington should acknowledge the economic value of biodiversity, including the business arising from recreation and the use of green space and waters, including tourism and other visitors to Wellington’s Zealandia, Wilton Bush, Taputeranga Marine Reserve, Matiu Somes, etc.
- There is no mention of Taputeranga Marine Reserve even though it is heavily used (including the land part) and WCC is heavily involved with parks, roading etc. It is a core biodiversity asset for the city.

- The vision includes a broad leadership role for the Council, but the actions appear to be too narrowly focused on either Council land or dealing with private land through the district plan. There is huge potential for making non-Council public lands (e.g. transport corridors run by other agencies) and private lands that the landowner have no use for (all those little bits of land around factories for example) into quality open space or habitat.
- The WCC Strategy should place more emphasis on continued provision of support. On-going pest control is important. Also a short term and ongoing action around what direct support will be made available to community groups that are improving habitats in freshwater, marine, and land based environments would be useful.
- In most of the action plan there is nothing that specifically addresses the Blue Belt, but could include underwater gardening for educational purposes, continuing the work at the wharves to restore inner harbour ecosystems, restarting harbour clean ups.
- Water Sensitive Urban Design needs to be prioritised in all redevelopment (both those of the Council and private sector) as well as asset renewals (facilitated by Wellington Water for the Council).
- The plan should specifically develop existing and new parks/open spaces to support local biodiversity and to provide linkages through strategic ecological corridors.
- Research should be carried out on locally endemic tree species for suitability as specimen planting and a program be implemented to produce mature specimens for future projects, as well as a development of native species “planting guides” for volunteer groups.
- There is a lack of regulation around the removal of habitat. The strategy should aim to improve this gap. There has been significant habitat removal as a result of infill. Planting is valuable but the strategy should ensure we also keep large trees in the city itself, and not just on Council land.
- While it is important to protect the remaining remnants of original biodiversity, there are two problems with this approach. Firstly, the methodologies normally used will ignore remnants of soil biota and other organisms that are no longer associated with recognisable vascular plant remnants but are of high value. For example, there is a tiny population of ground weta in a roadside bank in Clifton Terrace, and giant earthworms in the land beside the motorway below Clifton Terrace. Both areas have been pretty much destroyed, but those species have survived. The second problem is that it ignores the value of spaces that are readily restored and protected. For example busy road/rail corridors are great places to put biodiversity that is sensitive to snails, rats and other predators/grazers that don't like busy transport corridors. Those spaces are also vital for the biophilia component. It is along footpaths, at bus stops and train stations, and similar places that people spend most time in the outdoors, not in parks.

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Graeme**  
Last Name: **Sawyer**  
Street: **10 Birch St**  
Suburb: **Johnsonville**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6037**  
Daytime Phone: **(04) 9387007**  
Mobile: **027 444 1748**  
eMail: **Graeme.Sawyer007@gmail.com**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not

gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

a. adversely affects the environment, and

b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes

I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter

Agent

Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

Its sign of how well WCC does on many aspects of biodiversity that I cant oppose this plan, - I support the good things in the document, which are very many, so please forgive me if I devote my comments solely to where I think it can be improved. . I think the documents structure - having strategies and action plans in the same document - is flawed. the result is unwieldy, and way too long. I suspect you will receive few submissions because few will have the energy to read it all! Many Strategies are great, but the paucity of meaningful action plans is quite disappointing. Failure to mitigate the negative ecological effects of intensification of suburbs by integrating higher

minimum requirements for greenspaces is a big problem. This may be mostly a failing of other council plans (urban development plans, etc), but there is insufficient in this plan to push other parts of council to mitigate that intensification with measures that will maximise biodiversity.

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

They are great, but so high level!

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

WCC undoubtedly does lots of things really well in this space, but where it has failed in recent years is making such hard line distinctions between amenity planting and 'ecological' planting. If Wellington is to be a unique and individual place, it should be more bold about featuring its INDIGENOUS biodiversity more prominently. Its great that WCC doesn't plant european trees everywhere, but its a disgrace that it does plants pohutukawas everywhere and treats that as 'OK' simply because they are 'native' and easy to grow with minimal effort. This is downright perverse, when they are 300km south of their natural range, hybridise readily with our precious (and now very scarce) Rata, and spread like weeds everywhere! The net effect of this on Indigenous biodiversity is negative, and substantial. Its not OK- and this plan does nothing at all to stop that. As the city grows, and more planting becomes 'amenity' planting, so this will continue - and the only way to stop that is by clearly specifying in this document that a much higher level of Endemic biodiversity is required. Huge areas of reserve are covered in pest plants with no specific plan to 'restore'.

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

I think there is too much emphasis on 'Protect' - if its not currently 'of ecological significance', then it has scarce chance of becoming so under this plan, as there is just too little emphasis on 'Action' to 'Restore':

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

.....again, because there is insufficient detail here to know what will actually be measured. I suspect there will only be resource available to measure a very narrow cross-section of the total, and such measurements are very susceptible to error (ie not being truly representative of the whole).

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

Because it will likely result in areas with good to excellent biodiversity getting higher levels of resource than areas of very low biodiversity that have less community groups active in working on them. This will exacerbate the current 'imbalance - there is more to gain in the long term by ensuring all reserve land (and as much other unused land as possible) is re-populated with at least 'nursery' species like Kanuka, so its even possible to plant canopy species in decades to come. by establishing situation where makes no reference to the resource It seems very odd that the report trumpets the increase in community planting groups on one hand, then on the other introduces a plan that might discourage 'startups' because they tick too few boxes to justify the level of support they might need.....

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

as above, but mostly Action Plans - without more and more detailed ones, much of the the fine sentiment of the strategy will never be implemented..... Review of 'Responsible Pet Ownership' gets a cursory mention, but the damage done by cats is so clar it warrants stronger wording: cats kill untold hundreds of thousands thousands of our native fauna..... Licensing of cats needs to be directly flagged as a happen, so more responsible pet ownership can be incentivised

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

Simple targets - even at low levels - for increasing plant biodiversity by planting heritage endemic canopy trees where their is no prospect of self seeding - would be such a good 'action point'; this would give focus to community planting groups, and provide a truly meaningful criteria for selecting

'priority: groups to support - ie, provide the resource where it will do the most good. Dont be afraid to plant nursery species in corners of public parks to help establish canopy natives: Don't assume the public wants instant gratification from amenity planting - simply communicate that this corner of the park is destined to be rata/rimu forest and will take 200 years to mature - people will understand, and they will love you for having the vision to create something meaningful for future generations, in a place where they will see it most often.

Attached Documents

File
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

**Submitter Details**

First Name: **Mike**  
Last Name: **Orchard**  
Street: **34 Puru Crescent**  
Suburb: **Lyllall Bay**  
City: **Wellington**  
Country: **New Zealand**  
PostCode: **6022**  
Mobile: **021570443**  
eMail: **mikeorch@clear.net.nz**

Trade competition and adverse effects:

I could  I could not  
gain an advantage in trade competition through this submission

I am  I am not

directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that :

- a. adversely affects the environment, and
- b. does not relate to the trade competition or the effects of trade competitions.

Wishes to be heard:

Yes  
 I do NOT wish to speak in support of my submission and ask that the following submission be fully considered.

Preferred hearing location:

Oral Hearings - Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Hearing Needs:

Correspondence to:

Submitter  
 Agent  
 Both

---

**Submission**

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

The general principles are good

---

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes?

Strongly oppose  Oppose  Neither support nor oppose  Support  Strongly support

Why do you say this?

The guiding principles are worthy but perhaps too numerous and somewhat disconnected from the Goals and Outcomes. They are too wordy and the 'we' statements are not consistent with the body of the text in places.

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

Yes but they are buried in a document that is complex in structure and terminology and short on achievable and measurable outcomes.

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington?

Yes  No

Your comments

However the ranking of priorities and assignment of associated time-frames is lacking in clarity. Does 'ongoing' mean to continue as before and based on performance to date. How does 'Long' differ from 'ongoing'? The ranking is useful but doesn't appear to relate to time-frame in any way? Funding - how does 'existing' or 'expand' relate to how successful these programmes may have been to date? What proportion of funding is rates/grants/volunteer support?

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives?

Yes  No

Your comments

In a general sense yes but coordination with other territorial authorities is light and the evolution/development of the volunteer organisations is not addressed strongly.

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by?

Yes  No

Your comments

Mostly yes, but there are too many measures and they are too large to measure repetitively. Measures need to be smart and achievable. Change in native species depends on baseline data that needs to be available across many sites. Suggest a more targeted focus on pest animal/plant measures and key native species counts such as birds, reptiles, fish, specific invertebrates. Their increase usually is proportional to ecosystem health. Numbers of plants planted needs to be adjusted by survival rates - survival appears low in some areas. One training programme seems



inadequate without clarification. More emphasis on training, public education and support. 'Restoration/pest control programme in place' is too vague - how big/comprehensive? What is current status?

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups?

Yes  No

Your comments

Yes in a general sense. Learning from the success of current NFP community groups needs to be shared and applied to future support/recognition. The limits on plants groups can be granted suggests encouraging more groups. I would suggest current successful groups don't need limits as they well understand their capacity/limitations.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan?

Yes  No

Your comments

Funding is limited by the limitations on rates increases. What additional initiatives are being put in place to seek government, corporate, community trust or institutional funding? What has actually been achieved to date under previous strategies? Many of the measures rely on adequate baseline research - how soon will this be available if it is not already? Crowdsourced data collection needs to be developed quickly. Zealandia success in enhancing urban avian biodiversity needs to be considered and applied to plant biodiversity policy re seed source development. There is an opportunity to utilise mainland island thinking to parts of the coast - eg Terawhiti Coastline, Miramar peninsula

9. Do you have additional comments? (please attach additional pages via the 'Supporting Information' tab)

Yes  No

Your comments

See attached

Attached Documents

File
BiodiversityStrategySubmission2015
Our Natural Capital – Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

Mike Orchard  
34 Puru Crescent  
WELLINGTON 6022

## Submission - Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2014

Excuse the poor formatting and editing of the following. I have put this together rather hurriedly late in the period for consultation.

I support the general concepts of the Strategy as in my questionnaire answers. This is a significant improvement on the predecessor documents.

My more detailed submission to this public consultation process can be summarised into a number of key observations as follows:

1. The document is too large and complicated. A better summary could be provided for many sections which would make navigation and relationships between the parts simpler. The historical and background information needs to be more concise. The achievements to date and targets need to be displayed in graphics.
2. The duplication of biodiversity resources and the differences in operational expenditure, policies and strategies between adjacent Local Authorities (LA), The Greater Wellington Regional Council and the Department of Conservation (DOC) is of ongoing concern. The boundaries between each LA (and other LAs) and DOC conservation estate are nominal in many cases and do not result in efficient or effective management of animal or plant pests. Adjacent councils and DOC have differing pest management strategies ranges of habitats and baseline biodiversity.
3. Historically, pest tree control has been sporadic and piecemeal in Wellington City (as for many LAs). Major modification of habitat has occurred and is still a real concern with respect to wilding conifers (radiata pine, macrocarpa) and other pest trees (e.g. sycamore, flowering cherry, holly, eucalypts and karo). Although the historical intent was good in carrying out plantings of these species the unintended legacy is a proliferation of seedlings and saplings that will cause continued pest tree domination of regenerating forest habitat in reserves. However, some notable and historic or emergent pest trees (often conifers) provide interim roosting and food habitat for native birds so complete eradication is not suggested in the short term.
4. I have concerns about the number and nature of metrics intended to be used to judge performance against biodiversity goals. The replanting programme appears valuable when measured by numbers of native trees planted or pest animals controlled and the number of volunteers and groups undertaking this work. However, it would be more useful to monitor success and efficacy of the planting and pest control programmes.
5. For all the goals listed there don't appear to be any simple aspirational goals that inspire volunteers. By way of example, complete control of karo on coastal scarps between Point Dorset and Moa Point. Perhaps these exist in the operational plans?
6. Total indigenous species increase is an expensive measure for the multitudes of reserves. Does the baseline data already exist? Where is it available?
7. The role of gorse as a somewhat imperfect nurse plant for indigenous species is well accepted despite its impact on medium term biodiversity which means most sites are best left to do their thing rather than clearing and replanting. Enrichment of manuka and kanuka seed sources may be useful around the fringes of these sites where sources don't exist upwind of the reserves.

Mike Orchard  
34 Puru Crescent  
WELLINGTON 6022

8. The coastal landscape is one of the great natural assets of Wellington. Many coastal pest plants need to be actively controlled – *Rhamnus alaternus* is one coastal pest plant that needs attention before it becomes dominant on South Coast sites, as karo has done. The RPMS is somewhat unhelpful in determining plant species to prioritise – the local threat of each pest plant identified differs across the region and by habitat. Wellington City does not have many wetland sites so wetland pest plants are not a major threat. It is laudible that native dune plants (eg pingao, spinifex) have been restored to the coast but coastal gravel beaches, shrublands and scarp communities need further protection - pest and predator control included. These communities define the coastal areas of Wellington.
9. Fire is a major threat to biodiversity – particularly where it is repeated in pine, wattle, eucalypt, gorse and broom dominated areas. Banning fireworks may be one of the best strategies for urban biodiversity enhancement.
10. I see that the intent is to plant more podocarps, canopy and emergent tree species – this is an expensive choice as it must be coupled with careful site selection and improved post planting maintenance programming. I have seen many plantings of Northern Rata, for example, that have simply been overcome by weeds or have succumbed to no watering. It may be best to develop dense plantings on a small number of suitable sites that function as seed banks/sources for these desirable medium to long term species. Some of the plant selection for sites has been unwise. Post planting maintenance must improve for the first two years after planting.
11. Pest plant and animal control has been undertaken very effectively in some key reserves often where WCC resources are adequately managed and based nearby (eg. Otari and adjacent areas) and in other cases where effectively run community organisations have been sustained (eg Oku St Reserve and Ngaio Gorge). However, there is a proliferation of deferred maintenance relating to many public reserves that requires funding, programming, implementation and ongoing maintenance/monitoring. For example, Mt Victoria is in places infested with pest trees (seedling and sapling conifers, elaeagnus) and invasive climbers (eg. snake feather, Japanese honeysuckle). Karo is clearly an ongoing concern near Houghton Bay, Te Raekaihau and similar coastal areas.
12. Some otherwise innocuous exotic trees provide food sources for native birds in the low season (eg Banksia, some eucalypts). Control of these species in the short term may involve eradication of wildings until indigenous cover is re-established. Growth of some of these trees in gardens is beneficial.
13. Some of the maps are superfluous. The locations of community groups is interesting but has no qualitative significance. Surely membership numbers would be more useful. The significant ecological sites map appears to be wanting with regard to rocky coast, for example. Non-urban sites seems to be the dominant feature – some of this is reserve land.
14. Crowdsourcing data on biodiversity surely is aspirational at this stage? Existing baseline data and data illustrating the success of past strategies needs to be published for the public to have any sense that the strategy will achieve its very optimistic outcomes
15. The increase in Tui and other native birds throughout Wellington has been great centred on Zealandia. Little spotted kiwi at Zealandia and others are not southern North Island species and some of the other bird species will not survive outside Zealandia without considerably more effort put into predator control. The Rimutaka Forest Trust North Island brown kiwi population East of Wainuiomata is an example of what can be done by well organised community groups and should be supported by all in the Region if restoration is truly on the agenda.

Mike Orchard  
34 Puru Crescent  
WELLINGTON 6022

16. Accepting the need for more intensive possum, stoat and rat control: domestic animal also need more controls -cat (and some dog for ground birds) predation of birds, reptiles and invertebrates remains problematic for biodiversity. What is the WCC position on this regarding its reserve assets, control policies, green capital aspirations?
17. The action plan mentions the efficacy of Site Led and Species Led programmes but shies away from prioritising/rating current known sites and species. The site of matagouri plants near Moa Point doesn't appear to be actively managed (because it's on Airways land?). Perhaps new plantings on WCC reserve sites would better serve this species in the wild. Likewise a known site of *Meliccytus obovatus* on Watts peninsula is on "non-urban land" that is vulnerable.
18. There are useful initiatives to encourage education of the general public re planting indigenous species, this needs to be coupled with education around the impact of pest plants spreading from private property onto WCC reserves and other private property. *Senecio angulatus*, *Clematis vitalba*, *Dipogon lignosus* to name a few. Proactive and effective control of these species on both public and private land would indeed benefit biodiversity.
19. The use of improving LIDAR technology and other data collection methods including drones is supported to improve quick assessment of action priorities for pest control, species protection and enhancement. Bioblitz type events could also be used to accelerate data collection and involve community groups.
20. Zealandia is a demonstration of how animal biodiversity can be managed through predator exclusion. Similar innovative thinking needs to be applied to providing seed sources for plants that have also become scarce or locally extinct due to land clearance for agriculture, subsequent soil erosion, animal browsing and other impacts. Restoration, if it is to be achieved on any scale must utilise natural processes as well as targeted intervention in the form of sustained and effective replanting and pest control.
21. Public consultation appears to be lacking when the only opportunity for engagement with Council was one day at Otari in the Northern suburbs. Anyone else wanting to engage needs to be prepared to speak to their submission which is a challenging scenario for some people.

**Submission on Draft Biodiversity and Action Plan – Our Natural Capital**

Karin Mahlfeld  
5 Imlay Crescent  
Ngaio  
Wellington 6035

Natasha Evans  
2 Claire Street  
Ngaio  
Wellington 6035

March 2015

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the draft plan. We are making a submission as a community organisation we are in the process of setting up.

Considerable work has gone into the development of the draft plan by council staff and we would like to make a few comments on the draft, which we hope council staff will find constructive.

It is obviously necessary for the council to prioritise effort and resources. Prioritising effort and resources will result in protecting the most rapidly retreating ecosystems and species and maintaining and improving the highest priority ecosystems and habitats. It would be helpful to know the sites, the threats and actions and how the community and science/research can align with the council's objectives to have the best outcomes. Biosecurity should have a very high priority.

In addition to having the action plan structured into the focus areas "protect, restore, connect and research", it would be helpful to have these focus areas lined up for the different habitats (i.e., lowland and coastal forest, scrub and shrublands, coastal scrub, coastal fringe, offshore islands, wetlands, streams (**including springs and seepages**, urban area, harbour and coastal waters.) This would give Wellingtonians a clearer understanding of what the council wants to achieve for these different habitats and how the council plans to go about it.

We think a lot can be achieved by establishing a physical community science and learning hub, which could align its focus with the Council's research needs while at the same time engage the public in citizen science projects. A science hub would build conservation capability in communities through training and promote conservation of Wellington's biodiversity as well as develop a better understanding of the value of ecosystem services. By talking to members of various community restoration groups, we found out that the ability to access current information and technical support is a critical component in increasing community participation. It is important for community groups to be able to access current 'best' practice as a base for what they do. Many volunteers felt that the best way to achieve this, is through face to face meetups on a more regular basis.

We suggest the council supports a pilot where the community science hub will train community groups to collect, monitor, identify and curate freshwater invertebrates and how to derive a macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) for monitoring the health of streams in the Wellington region.

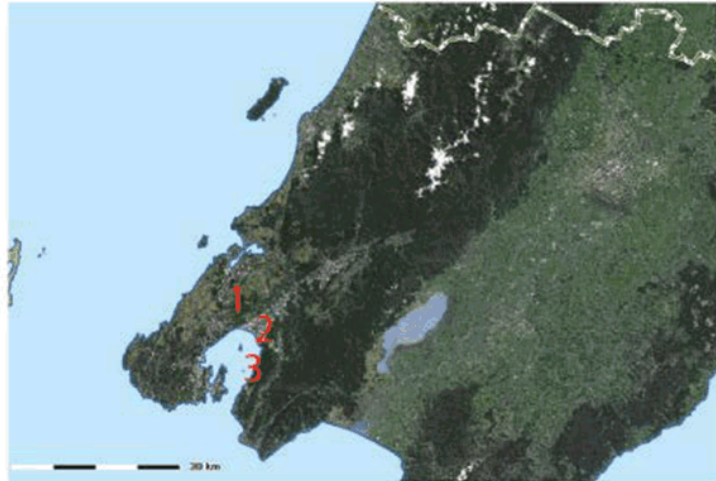
Community groups also require expert help with other monitoring techniques, such as pitfall trapping. The council wants to use butterflies and moths as an indicator group. The community science hub could provide technical expertise, local reference collections, and training. By getting masters students to do some of the Council's research, the Council is only providing a very small group with funding and the knowledge and engagement with the community isn't being facilitated.

In addition, university students will typically only be performing research over a short period, and their work will not develop the research and science capacity in the community.

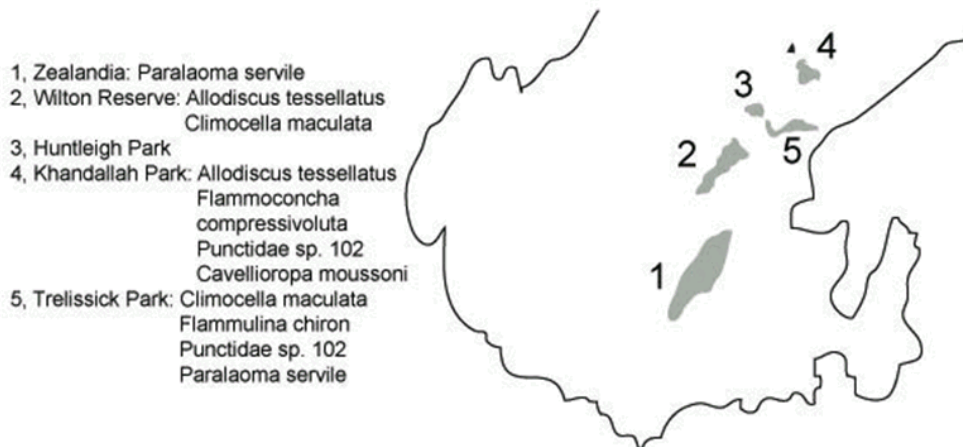
We would like to make an oral submission as well in order to outline how a community science hub would complement the Council's biodiversity strategy and action plan.

Appendix 1: Noteworthy occurrences of micro-landsnails

**Noteworthy species occurrences and local endemics:**

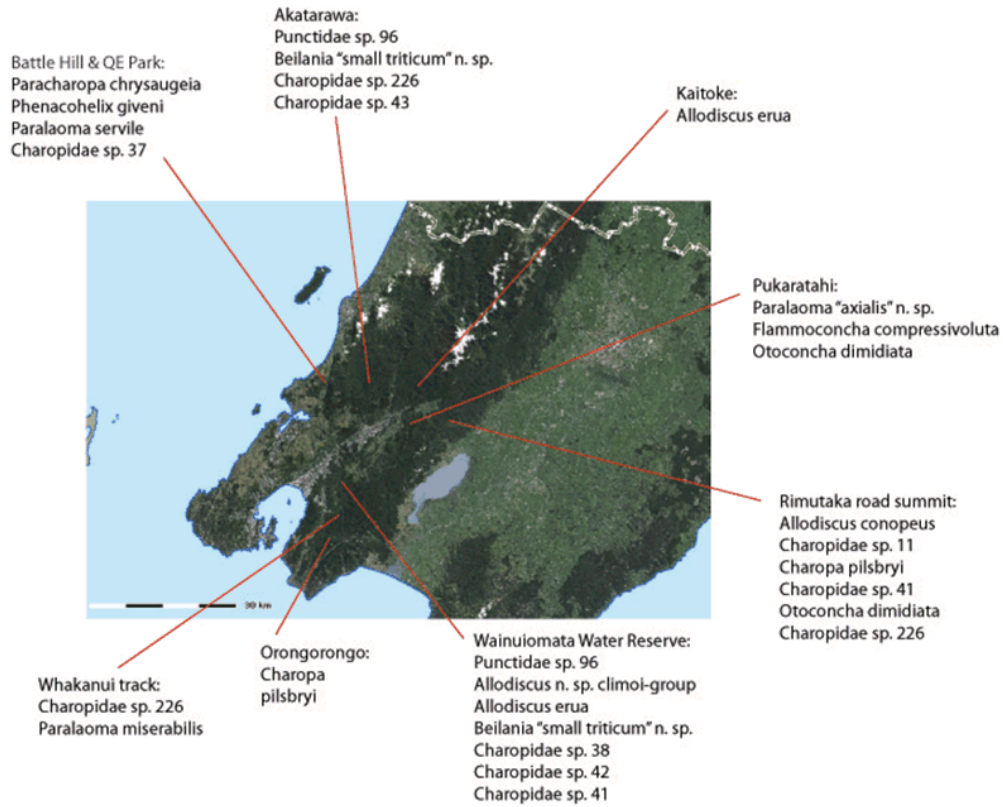


- 1, Belmont/Dry Creek: *Allodiscus tessellatus*  
*Allodiscus wairarapa*  
 Charopidae sp. 37  
 Charopidae sp. 42
- 2, Waiwhetu: *Climocella maculata*  
 charopid aff. *lucetta* n. sp.  
*Flammoconcha compressivoluta*  
 Punctidae sp. 102
- 3, East Harbour: Charopidae sp. 38  
*Paralaoma miserabilis*



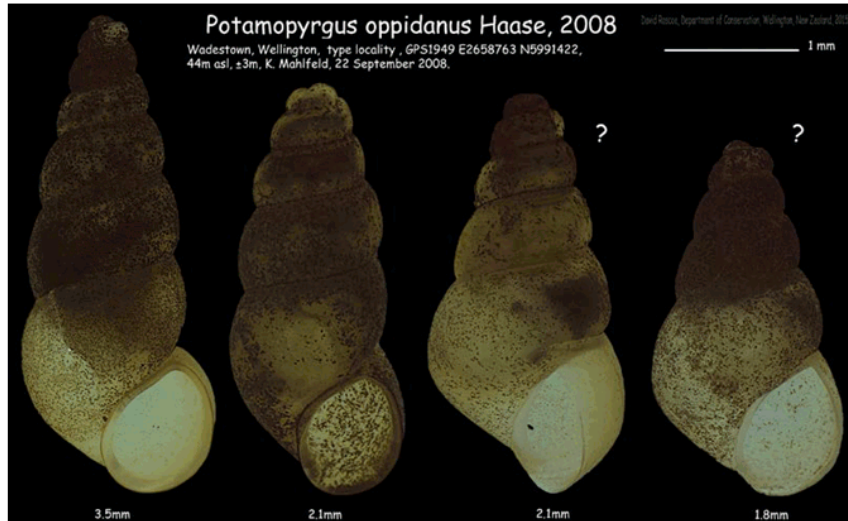
- 1, Zealandia: *Paralaoma servile*
- 2, Wilton Reserve: *Allodiscus tessellatus*  
*Climocella maculata*
- 3, Huntleigh Park
- 4, Khandallah Park: *Allodiscus tessellatus*  
*Flammoconcha compressivoluta*  
 Punctidae sp. 102  
*Cavellioropa moussoni*
- 5, Trelissick Park: *Climocella maculata*  
*Flammulina chiron*  
 Punctidae sp. 102  
*Paralaoma servile*

Noteworthy species occurrences and local endemics:





Appendix 2: Image of *Potamopyrgus oppidanus* Haase, 2008 a nationally critical freshwater mollusc only known from Wadestown, Wellington.



Appendix 3: Threatened Lepidoptera in the Wellington area (from B.H. Patrick and J.S. Dugdale (2000) Conservation status of the New Zealand Lepidoptera. Science for Conservation 136, Department of Conservation, Wellington.)

*Austrocidaria lithurga* (Meyrick, 1911: 71) (Geometridae). Makara WELLINGTON: Wellington [BMNH]. Range: WN, MC  
mM&D score: B (26/50). P&D category: D  
Host(s): divaricating small-leaved *Coprosma* spp. (Rubiaceae) are probable hosts. A member of the open shrubland community, rarely collected.

*Chersadaula ochrogaster* Meyrick, 1923:165. (Oecophoridae s.s.). Breaker Bay, WELLINGTON: Wellington [BMNH].  
mM&D score: Unevaluated. P&D category: C  
This coastal species has not been re-collected to our knowledge. The larva is detritivorous in coastal rocky sites.

*Circoxena ditrocha* Meyrick, 1916:419 (Cosmopterigidae of authors). Wainuiomata WELLINGTON: Taranua [BMNH]. Range: AK, WN, NN, MC, DN, FD (Hudson 1928, 1939).  
mM&D score: C (21/50). P&D category: D.  
Host/niche unknown; possibly a seed-borer. Specimens rarely collected, not commonly encountered.

*Elachista eurychora* (Meyrick, 1919: 352) (Elachistidae). Paekakariki WELLINGTON: Cook Strait/Foxton [BMNH]. Range: WN.  
mM&D score: C (22/50). P&D category: E  
Host: almost certainly a grass (Poaceae), but the Type locality (dunes, Paekakariki) is now greatly modified.

*Erechthias lychnopa* Meyrick, 1927: 702 (Tineidae). Sinclair Head, in forest WELLINGTON: Cook Strait [BMNH]. Range: WN.  
mM&D score: B (26/50). P&D category: C.  
Niche: most likely dead wood. Although distinctive in appearance, this species has not been encountered elsewhere.

*Graphania omicron* (Hudson, 1898: 22) (Noctuidae). Karori WELLINGTON: Wellington [TYPE NOT FOUND IN MONZ]. WN.

mM&D score: A (29/50). P&D category: C

Hosts not known and known only from Type locality. As well, the Type is missing. Rediscovery at the largely grossly altered Type locality (Karori), and an assessment of this species' relationship to the *Aletia inconstans* group are needed.

*Helastia siris* Hawthorne, 1897: 283 (Geometridae). Cape Terawhiti WELLINGTON: Wellington [MONZ]. Range: WN (Craw 1987).

mM&D score: B (27/50). Not listed in Molloy & Davis 1994. P&D category: D  
Hosts and biology unknown. With *H. expolita* and *H. triphragma*, forms a distinctive group characteristic of eastern dry/coastal shrub/grasslands.

*Izatha rigescens* Meyrick, 1929:490 (Oecophoridae s.l.). Wellington WELLINGTON [BMNH]

mM&D score: Unevaluated. P&D category: C.  
Only known from the Type specimen. The larva is likely to feed in dead wood.

*Notoreas* .Castlepoint. (Geometridae). Castlepoint WELLINGTON: Eastern Wairarapa [BPNZ]. Range: WA.

mM&D score: A (32/50). Listed in Molloy & Davis 1994: 61, Category I. P&D category: F  
Host: *Pimelea prostrata* (Thymeleaceae). This population is regarded as distinctive, and being found only within the legally protected area at Castlepoint, is considered to be at risk as the host plants have no large source of recruitment.

72. *Notoreas* .Wellington. (Geometridae). Titahi Bay WELLINGTON: Wellington [BPNZ; NZAC]. Range: WA,WN.

mM&D score: B (27/50). Listed in Molloy & Davis 1994: 61, as *Notoreas* n.sp. 2. P&D category: G  
Host: *Pimelea urvilleana*. (Thymeleaceae). Specimens were collected by G.V. Hudson and R.M. Sunley, two pioneer lepidopterists.

*Pyrgotis transfixa* (Meyrick, 1924: 203) (Tortricidae). Karori WELLINGTON: Wellington [BMNH]. Range: WN.

mM&D score: C (22/50). Not listed in Molloy & Davis 1994. P&D category: D  
Hostplant and biology unknown. This species is known from two localities around Wellington City; it was regularly but uncommonly caught to light in the (bush-clad) Orongorongo Valley by M.J. Meads in recent years.

*Thambotricha vates* Meyrick, 1922: 270 (Epermeniidae). Wellington WELLINGTON: Wellington [BMNH]. Range: ND, TK, WN, NN.

mM&D score: B (24/50). P&D category: D  
Hostplant and biology unknown. This species is rarely encountered and never in large numbers. It is New Zealand's only epermeniid, and is thought by some specialists to be the sister-taxon of all other epermeniids.

# Have your say

## Our Natural Capital - Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

January 2015

Absolutely Positively  
Wellington City Council  
Me Heke Ki Pōneke

### Section one

We are keen to hear your thoughts on how to manage our indigenous biodiversity. This is a summary of what we have planned, and we want to know if we are on the right track. If you are interested, we encourage you to read the full document.

You can comment on the Draft Plan by completing a submission form or writing down your comments and sending them to us.

- **Visiting our website:** Wellington.govt.nz/have-your-say
- **Email:** ournaturalcapital@wcc.govt.nz
- **Post:** FREEPOST  
Our Natural Capital, Parks, Sport & Recreation (REPL01)  
Wellington City Council  
PO Box 2199  
Wellington 6140
- **Fax:** 04 801 3155

You may also like to make an oral submission in support of your written submission. To do this please let us know and provide your contact details. Oral submissions will be held on **Thursday 19 March 2015** so if you wish to make an oral submission, please keep this date free. Please contact the Wellington City Council on 499 4444 for more information.

### Enter your name and contact details

Mr  Mrs  Ms  Miss  Dr

First name\*

Last name\*

Martin Payne

Street address\*

160 Washington Ave, Brooklyn, Wellington 6021

Phone/mobile

Email

(04) 389 8995 martin.p@clear.net.nz

\* Mandatory fields

### Making a submission

I am making feedback  as an individual  on behalf of an organisation

Name of organisation Friends of Owhiro Stream

I would like to make an oral submission to the City Councillors on Thursday 19 March 2015  Yes  No

If yes please provide a phone number above so that a submission time on the above date can be arranged.

**Submissions close 5 pm on Friday 6 March 2015.**

#### Privacy statement

All submissions (including name and contact details) are published and made available to elected members of the Council and the public. Personal information supplied will be used for the administration and reporting back to elected members of the Council and the public as part of the consultation process. All information collected will be held by Wellington City Council, 101 Wakefield Street, Wellington. Submitters have the right to access and correct personal information.



This submission is made on behalf of Friends of Owhiro Stream (FOOS).

**FOOS background.**

Friends of Owhiro Stream have been working for the last ten years to protect and restore the Owhiro Stream. This stream forms the main freshwater input into the Taputeranga marine reserve and is one of few urban streams that survive in Wellington City today. In the last decade, we have planted around 20,000 plants and removed many tonnes of rubbish and weeds from this neglected urban stream environment.

Advocacy for this environment is also a strong component of our activity and has involved: continuous interaction with local and regional councils, resource consents submissions, engagement with schools and local community groups.

Our intent is not just the physical restoration of a stream but also to restore, within the community, the sense that streams are an important and functional part of our urban environment. We hope our work encourages people to enjoy and care for the natural environment which is such a strong part of the Wellington identity.

**Wellington Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2014)**

Friends of Owhiro Stream strongly support the development and implementation of the Wellington Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2014). Strong recognition for the natural environment is essential if Wellington City is going to achieve its goals for a liveable and sustainable city.

We consider the biggest pressures on indigenous biodiversity in Wellington to be urban development and infrastructure. As a group working to restore an urban stream to health, we recognize the large and negative impact of stormwater management on streams and coastal marine areas. To address this issue, we are particularly interested in the Integrated Catchment Management Planning (ICMP) process, an opportunity to let the community reconsider the ways we build and maintain our city. We would hope this process would guide urban development so that the natural environment would not be sacrificed.

From a freshwater stream perspective, protecting the few remaining stream left in the city is critical. Without these streams, the natural and dynamic link between land and the sea is lost. Functional ecosystems of native plants, insects, fish and birds depend on quality water to thrive. Without a network of waterways, these ecosystems are a shadow of what they could be. For this reason we advocate for no further loss of natural streams in the city and consider the protection of headwaters and valley floor corridors of upmost importance.



We see it as essential that the actions contemplated in this plan are adequately resourced and that all divisions of Wellington City Council fully participate in protecting and restoring environments for Wellington's indigenous biodiversity to thrive. The framework created by this document seems comprehensive and well aligned with international, national, regional and local policy.

Working with the community is essential if the biodiversity objectives are to be achieved. Opportunities for improving the network of natural ecosystem exist, not just on land owned by the city council but also on land owned by public and private institutions and private landowners. Working closely with Mana Whenua and other Maori groups need to be given priority in re-establishing the city's relationship with the land and the water.

As a community based urban stream restoration organization we appreciate the support we receive from the Wellington City Council, particularly the practical support from Park Rangers and guidance from the Biodiversity team in the Parks and Gardens division. At a political level, we have appreciated the willingness of the Mayor and Councillors to listen to our concerns and work with us to find practical solutions. Continued provision of WCC support for community restoration efforts, will both enhance the effectiveness of volunteer's work and also encourages further opportunities for Wellingtonians to engage with nature.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on this plan.

Yours environmentally,

Martin Payne  
For Friends of Owhiro Stream

Below we have included a number of specific comments on the text of the BS&AP2014, referenced by page number and section:

**P13**

Areas with outstanding values should include the highest quality stream sections including the NW headwaters of the Owhiro Stream and the middle reaches of the Kaiwharawhara Stream through Otari-Wilton's Bush.



**P17**

Guiding Principles need to include acknowledgement of the green AND the blue parts of our Natural Capital.

Our City context:

“complex mixture of species and terrestrial and aquatic habitats across...”

People’s connection with nature:

“All Wellingtonians engage with green and blue nature at some point...”

We recognize the impact that urban infrastructure has on the natural environment and would like a greater emphasis to be placed on this Council activity in the text.

Direction and leadership:

“incorporating indigenous biodiversity in sustainable urban and infrastructure development....The Council and council-owned companies will provide leadership that reflects these values...”

**P18**

Outcomes: to include “No further loss of natural streams.”

Goals to restore biodiversity: Simplify to “Aquatic ecosystem health across the city is improved”. This would make it consistent with the wording of Goal 2.2 on p25 of the Action Plan. Could this goal be extended to apply to coastal as well as freshwater aquatic environments?

**P19**

Wildlife Safe Wellington: Positive concept but could be widened to include stream wildlife e.g. awareness of stream critters and fish, avoid stream pollution etc.

**P20**

Blue Belt: We strongly support this concept but are concerned that freshwater streams are not strongly enough represented in the objectives in this section. We would suggest “harbour and coast” be replaced by “freshwater streams, harbour and coast”.

**P21**

Goal 1.1: Needs to specifically recognise importance of headwaters and valley floor protection in preserving or enhancing freshwater stream health.

Goal 1.1.2 b: Add “with special recognition of undeveloped stream headwaters and floodplain areas”

Friends of Owhiro Stream submission on WCC Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2014

Page 4 of 5



**P23**

1.4.3: For all actions under this objective, we strongly advocate for a catchment based focus.

1.4.3a: Assist Wellington Water and stakeholders to complete...

1.4.3e: Work with GWRC, and within Council and Council-owned organisations to retain all streams...

1.4.3k: ....streams that should be kept in their natural state or restored from their current state...

**P26**

2.3.3: Aquatic species should be specified, otherwise people will assume this refer just to birds and terrestrial species

2.4.1: Recognise aquatic habitats specifically here. This may warrant a separate action, for example, recognise natural stream sections as important habitat connectors and identify key sections for restoration and management for this purpose.

**P29**

3.3.3a Work with all Council business units and Council-owned organisations...

**P77**

Appendix 3

We would like a list of native fish and other aquatic species to be added to this section.

## Our Natural Capital – Wellington’s Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

### Submission

Dr Paul Blaschke (individual)

34 Pearce St, Wellington 6021

[paul@blaschkerutherford.co.nz](mailto:paul@blaschkerutherford.co.nz)

04 3898545 027 2462848

Would like to make oral submission

---

### General comment

I am very positive about this draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (BSAP). Some very good features include:

1. It is comprehensive, recognises strengths and weaknesses of the current situation, combines big ideas with lots of detail required to make the big ideas work.
2. It is mainly well-written and interesting.
3. There is good alignment of Our Natural Capital with other Council strategies and policies and international, national, regional and local frameworks.
4. The two Concept Plans are excellent as concepts (but could be developed much further).
5. The main part of the BSAP is very well backed up by factual material in the back end of the draft, especially in Chapters 12 and 13 (Wellington’s Biodiversity and Context for Goals, Objectives and Actions). Some of this material is very interesting, vivid even, and highlights could usefully be brought further forward. This may help attract public and councillor support for resourcing of this ambitious plan (see further comments below).

Having said that, there are of course many areas where improvements could be made. I summarise some main themes of feedback in the next few paragraphs.

#### Types of biodiversity that need more emphasis

1. Freshwater biodiversity (I am aware that this area is covered in detail by the submission from Friends of Owhiro Stream so have only made high-level comments here)
2. Soil biodiversity – this so fundamental, especially for ecosystem services, and consistently under-recognised. This may be an area for further research

It is always difficult to know how to arrange the freshwater biodiversity and habitats within a biodiversity strategy: a) as a separate section (eg with separate goals); b) part of the land system (logical because Wellington’s FW system is so reduced, almost all small streams); or c) part of the Blue Belt (logical because of the directness of the Blue Belt concept and because of stream-sea connections). No doubt the project team has considered the pros and cons of these options but in the current draft it is difficult to see where this thinking has lead in terms of the BSAP. There are quite a few places where freshwater issues are mentioned, but sometimes they are mixed in with coastal/harbour issues in referring to aquatic species/habitats, and other times referred to as freshwater issues in somewhat random places.



Biodiversity protection outcomes (p18).

There is a significant problem with the goal of “no reduction in areas with the potential for future restoration”. This is a significantly open-ended outcome because so many areas may be seen by some as having the potential for future restoration (even areas that are currently not open space). To be a realistic outcome this goal needs to be somehow restricted.

Resourcing the BSAP:

It’s difficult for submitters to comment meaningfully on the council processes that will determine how resources are allocated to the BSAP. However, this plan strikes me as being very ambitious! It is pleasing that there is good public support for green/open space management, and in general, support across different levels of council for the BSAP because of its contribution to the overall strategic framework. However, it is difficult to see adequate funding for many of the more ambitious objectives and actions, especially the essential but big-ticket and unspectacular aspects involving statutory protection or regulation, collaboration with infrastructure provision, etc, etc. So I believe that further thought needs to be given to how to convey the key messages in the BSAP to the public and decision-makers so that resources are allocated and priorities are set for some of the bigger and less spectacular goals as well as the sometimes easier and cheaper ‘feel-good’ ones. Some of the partnership objectives (eg within goal 3.4) may be able to be re-shaped with this aim in mind.

Predator control (goals 1.2 and 1.3):

This is an important set of goals that will get good public support. But they need more attention to the integration of public and private land control. There may be the potential for development of guidelines for pest (and weed) control on private land.

Catchment approach:

Important aspects of the Protect and Restore goals could be more effectively conceived and implemented through an explicit catchment-based approach. This applies particularly to Goals 1.4.3, 2.1 and 2.2. Various parts of the Council and Wellington Water have made important progress in recognising catchment characteristics that influence environmental management, and perhaps more of this understanding could be brought into refining the catchment basis of these goals and priority actions within them.

Restoration (Goal2):

In general terms, the approach to restoration is sound. More emphasis could be given to social aspects of restoration by community groups, although this is covered to some extent under Goal 3. Also I felt that there should be more emphasis on the linkages of stream restoration programmes (Obj 2.2.1) with catchment-based management of land use effects on aquatic ecosystems.

I am aware that there is a lot of discussion about the details of eco-sourcing policy and guidelines within restoration programmes. It is important not to get too caught up in the details of eco-sourcing guidelines, within the high level of the BSAP. The challenges for biodiversity management within a city are much broader than this! My recent paper on the vegetation of the Owhiro Stream catchment may be of some use as a reference on a pragmatic approach to restoration and rehabilitation in a Wellington catchment-based context. (Blaschke P 2012: Vegetation in Owhiro Stream catchment, Wellington South Coast. Wellington Botanical Society Bulletin 54, 70-94).

More attention is needed on the need for podocarps and large trees in vegetation programmes where suitable potential habitat exists. This need is clearly signalled in the section on “restoring missing species” (p53) but insufficiently brought into the Action Plan.

The key role of Wellington Botanical Gardens, Otari-Wilton Bush and protected park areas with a forest canopy (introduced and native species) in the Inner and Outer Town Belts, merits greater attention, e.g. threatened species populations at WBG and OWB, benchmark studies of species and environments in Inner and Outer Town Belt, strategy for podocarp / large tree planting in Inner and Outer Town Belt, etc

**Connection with nature**

Contribution of private gardens to BSAP goals: Private gardens (including shared gardens and small apartment gardens etc) are some of the key areas where people encounter biodiversity and nature, and have the opportunity to engage with many of the “Connect” goals, but they are given little attention in the BSAP. The actions in Goals 3.1. and 3.2 should all be examined for their potential application to private gardens, and appropriate mechanisms (eg through education and extension programmes) for such application.

More work with pet owners especially dog walkers. We know that dog walkers are likely to be around the total number of visits to open and green spaces, yet there are hardly any specific references to this key group, except as people who need ‘behaviour change’ (action 3.3.1(c)). How could the Action Plan relate to dog walkers’ use of green space – for education, as observers of open space (in all weathers!), for accumulation of social capital, as potential volunteers, etc, etc.



Greetings, Tēnā koutou.

We would like to thank the Wellington City Council (WCC) for this opportunity to provide input to Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2014, Our Natural Capital

This submission is on behalf of the Forest & Bird Wellington Branch members. Our Branch membership (approximately 2,000 people) resides in the geographic area that closely aligns with that of the Wellington City Council from the south coast to the Porirua Harbour, with a few living outside of this area. Our organisation has a history of advocacy on behalf of nature and supporting the Council initiatives that are advantageous to our natural world. Our members continue to make a substantial contribution to better outcomes for the fauna and flora of Wellington. Our observations in this submission are intended as constructive comment; we are as keen as the City Council to ensure our indigenous biodiversity survives and thrives in this urban environment. We would also like to submit orally.

#### General overview

1. We applaud the draft for the recognition being shown by WCC of the natural environment's impact on the well-being of its citizens and its importance to the City's economy; its point of difference and competitive advantage.
2. The assessment of the situation is comprehensive and uncontroversial and we commend the well meaning aspirational content of the document; it is very hard to argue with this wide range of good intentions for our indigenous life-forms. We do have a concern however that the response and actions are almost entirely non-binding. Where specific goals are mentioned, they are already covered by other plans. Otherwise, the actions are preponderantly about creating plans [1.1.1 c,d, 1.3.1 a], investigating [1.1.2 c], active involvement [1.2.1 b], developing guidelines [1.2.2 a], and establishing methodologies [1.2.2 c]. Instead of quantifiable targets, outcomes are often qualified by the proviso 'where practicable'
3. Throughout the document the use of the word 'biodiversity' is inconsistent, leaving the reader unclear as to its meaning in the context in which it is being used. The definition of Biodiversity in the Glossary of terms (page 71) is unhelpful in this regard and whilst the explanation in 2.2 is good, it does not relate directly to its use in this document.

Our proposal is that there be an entry in the Glossary which states that the term 'biodiversity' in this document means 'indigenous biodiversity' unless otherwise stated.

4. The guiding principles
  - We will acknowledge our city context,
  - We will weave biodiversity through our city's DNA,
  - We will recognise the significance of people's connection with nature,
  - We will learn from the relationship between Maori and biodiversity
  - We will actively engage with research

and the statements in the summary section reinforce the notion that the Council plans to include exotic species and natives not endemic to the region in its biodiversity strategy.

The summary is preceded by the statement "The *emphasis* of Our Natural Capital is Wellington's indigenous biodiversity. The term "Wellington's biodiversity" means the indigenous biodiversity that occurs or occurred naturally in Wellington."

The second summary paragraph begins with the sentence " The *main* aim of the strategy is to protect and restore our indigenous biodiversity..." and goes on to say Wellington "...will continue to contain a wide range of exotic and indigenous vegetation. We need to take into account the role of all species in contributing to our cultural identity. ..."

The first two principles above imply the continuation of exotic species in our public spaces. In the context of biodiversity and heritage we trust that these principles are referring to the habitat destruction, milling of indigenous forest trees and clearance by fire of native bush and draining of wetland, followed by planting of exotic species and non local natives. A story that needs to be told but not continued.

We agree that Wellington is already well endowed with a biodiversity comprised of exotic and native species not endemic to the region and includes endemic species, in small numbers but with others missing. This is well summarised in Section's 12 and 5 (Past) of the draft document and we suggest that this text be made the cornerstone document at the heart of Wellington Council planning.

It is one thing to recognise the current situation but, given our organisations purpose, we cannot support a plan that will continue with the status quo albeit in a modified form especially given the dire state of our natural heritage (natural habitat diversity and indigenous fauna and flora). In this context we question the statement on page 12 under the heading Present that says "The species that have survived or been reintroduced need to find a way to thrive in this urbanised environment." We contend that rather than expecting the species to adapt we should modify our practices to accommodate these species.

The City has made good progress in arresting the decline of local species and the focus of this document needs to be *entirely* devoted to this restorative process. We note of course Botanic Gardens and Otari-Wilton bush are special cases and have their own plans.

5. We observe that the desired outcomes of this document are affected in some way by the activities covered in the other Council documents shown on page 11 under the 'Wellington 2040' principal document. Because of this we propose that 'Natural Capital' be the core document that all others in this group of documents refer and adhere to. In this way its outcomes become the responsibility of the whole of the Wellington City Council. Responsibility to achieve the desired outcomes is then shared and is not just with the small group working directly in biodiversity.
6. We agree with a 5 year review but suggest it be in the form of a status report and an update of Section 10 -Action plan and possibly Section 11 Measuring performance. Five years is not long enough for the entirety of this plan to be completed, and looking at a history of 10 years is a more realistic timeframe for a comprehensive update which is more in-line with the Council's practice over recent years.

#### Other Observations

##### General

We support the use of Māori words but suggest it would be clearer if the English word and the Māori word were used with one in parenthesis and that the Māori terms be included in the glossary

We support the submission by Bob Stephens (a member of the Branch), it fits well with our collective views about this document.

#### Section 8 - Comments on Goals and Outcomes

##### Goals to protect biodiversity

Outcome:

..."As a result of our protection, there has been no further loss of species indigenous to Wellington and no further reduction in size of ecologically significant areas or areas with the potential for future restoration. There has been an increase in population size of threatened and/or locally significant species. "...

Comment – We suggest it would be clearer if this outcome were stated as an increase in population size of previously threatened and/or locally significant species or alternatively stated as a reduction in the number of threatened species. It is also important to indicate from when this turn-around has been apparent, and acknowledged that it began from a very low base.

"Locally significant species" is something of a fashion statement, i.e. this group's composition can be

influenced by promotion, so it is a not science-based term. On the other hand we acknowledge promotion is how to create interest in native biodiversity.

**Goals to restore biodiversity**

...“Aquatic ecosystem health across the city is maintained and/or improved”...

Comment - The goal is restoration so this objective should be improvement

**Goals to connect people to biodiversity**

Outcome

“Wellingtonians are connected to nature. They are knowledgeable and passionate about Wellington’s biodiversity and want to live in a city of abundant nature that is in close proximity to them. They have become kaitiaki of the natural environment and take action to support its protection and restoration. ...”

Comment – We suggest Wellingtonians are passionate about the fauna and flora that make up the biodiversity not biodiversity per se.

**Section 9 - Biodiversity Concept Plans**

Comment: We are supportive of Wildlife Safe Wellington and pleased to see its inclusion and congratulate WCC for also including the Blue Belt concept and green corridors but note that there are very few actions to clean up the harbour of rubbish and to restore the marine biodiversity.

**Section 10 .4 – Research**

Comment: - We welcome the new initiatives for monitoring and suggest an additional action to record data on invasive plants

# Have your say

## Our Natural Capital - Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

January 2015

**Absolutely Positively  
 Wellington City Council**  
 Me Heke Ki Pōneke

### Section one

We are keen to hear your thoughts on how to manage our indigenous biodiversity. This is a summary of what we have planned, and we want to know if we are on the right track. If you are interested, we encourage you to read the full document.

You can comment on the Draft Plan by completing a submission form or writing down your comments and sending them to us.

- **Visiting our website:** Wellington.govt.nz/have-your-say
- **Email:** ournaturalcapital@wcc.govt.nz
- **Post:** FREEPOST  
 Our Natural Capital, Parks, Sport & Recreation (REPLO1)  
 Wellington City Council  
 PO Box 2199  
 Wellington 6140
- **Fax:** 04 801 3155

You may also like to make an oral submission in support of your written submission. To do this please let us know and provide your contact details. Oral submissions will be held on **Thursday 19 March 2015** so if you wish to make an oral submission, please keep this date free. Please contact the Wellington City Council on 499 4444 for more information.

### Enter your name and contact details

Mr    Mrs    Ms    Miss    Dr

First name\*       Last name\*

Street address\*

Phone/mobile       Email

\* Mandatory fields

### Making a submission

I am making feedback    as an individual    on behalf of an organisation

Name of organisation

I would like to make an oral submission to the City Councillors on Thursday 19 March 2015    Yes    No

If yes please provide a phone number above so that a submission time on the above date can be arranged.

**Submissions close 5 pm on Friday 6 March 2015.**

**Privacy statement**  
 All submissions (including name and contact details) are published and made available to elected members of the Council and the public. Personal information supplied will be used for the administration and reporting back to elected members of the Council and the public as part of the consultation process. All information collected will be held by Wellington City Council, 101 Wakefield Street, Wellington. Submitters have the right to access and correct personal information.

CSWCC100049

Section two - questions

Our Natural Capital - Wellington's Draft Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan - Have your say

1. Overall, do you support or oppose the general direction of Our Natural Capital? (please circle)

1 strongly oppose

2 oppose

3 neither support nor oppose

4 support

5 strongly support

Why do you say this?

As a volunteer Host, Guide and Trust Board Member I am aware of the damage done in ignorance to Wellington's Flora, Streams and Fauna by Residents, even in the Western and central Northern Suburbs. This could be ameliorated by education, promotions which show residents the biodiversity assets their behaviour is putting at risk and explaining to new immigrants that public reserves are not in existence for them to plunder (taking fungi, plants, dumping rubbish)

2. Do you support the Guiding Principles, Goals and Outcomes? (please circle)

1 strongly oppose

2 oppose

3 neither support nor oppose

4 support

5 strongly support

Why do you say this?

The Guiding Principles and Goals, outcomes are in accordance with accepted International Best Practice and should achieve progress towards the Goals. Some priorities need to be adjusted. There is no listing of the resources experts with direct experience estimate will be needed to achieve the Wish List this Biodiversity Strategy envisages and no time line of actions needed to achieve the outcomes

3. Do you think we have identified the biggest issues facing indigenous biodiversity in Wellington? Yes  No

Your comments

The priorities for tackling the issues needs further review. Should WCC efforts only be concerned with Endemic Species - Indigenous Plants?

4. Do you think we have identified the right priorities in order to achieve our desired outcomes for biodiversity in Wellington? Yes  No

Your comments

To many resources have been squandered and veiled from the Public view. Council did not consult with those already well experienced in restoration and managing indigenous biodiversity allowed themselves to be deceived by consultants without a track record and by vociferous but not knowledgeable enthusiasts. There is insufficient coordination and cooperation between Tourist operators.

5. Do you think we have identified the right organisations to partner with to achieve our objectives? Yes  No  not fully.

Your comments

Organisations like Otari Wilttons Bush, Te Papa and The Wellington Botanical Society have a huge amount of knowledge and at least 15 years hands-on experience of native forest restoration thus should be added to the list of organisations with whom WCC partners. There are other Groups in the Wellington Region like the Manu Trust, Tramping and Fishing Clubs

6. Do you think we have the right indicators and targets to measure our performance by? Yes  No  not entirely.

Your comments We should be tracing the Wellington Storm water drain system and identify places at junctions local monitors could access. The Te Mahanga and Kaiwharawhara Streams are sometimes polluted with Detergent (Car Washing Fundraisers) paint (Painting Contractors with Asian Workers) Oil (garages) are some culprits as well as our Defective Sewerage System where common chambers for Storm and Sewerage pipes allow overflows between these. Volunteer Monitors need to know where the pipe discharging pollutants goes to.

7. Do you agree with our direction for the tiered support for community groups? Yes  No

Your comments We need to distinguish between purely volunteer groups and those like Zelandia which are commercial operations. WCC need systems which would allow Commercial Sponsors a security of continuing tenure while they contribute. Certain users are given too much exclusivity of Public Assets - review WCC leasing. Other Commercial Operators get far too much access to Eco sites without any contribution to these.

8. Is there anything you feel has not been adequately covered by the draft plan? Yes  No

Your comments

The Plan is too vague. Definite projects with costs, benefits and time lines are needed with annual reports on their progress.

9. Do you have additional comments? (Please attach additional pages if you need to)

There is no point in planting 45,000 native eco-sourced trees if no arrangements are made to support these with initial watering and later weeding in particular. Long term monitoring is needed to determine which environments and elevations favour known plant species. When new reservoirs and pipes were installed on Te Atamairangi (Tinakori Hill) some watering points would have enabled volunteers to save hundreds of Rata Trees Planted. Weeding is now needed. The restoration of the clear felled Town Belt here needs some infrastructure and volunteers to make it successful. There needs to be regular Coordination Meetings between WCC Departments, CCB's, and Local organisations as well as with large landowners and organisations (Railways - On Track Transit N.Z. etc.)



# Have your say

## Our Natural Capital - Wellington's Draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

January 2015

Absolutely Positively  
Wellington City Council  
Me Heke Ki Pōneke

### Section one

We are keen to hear your thoughts on how to manage our indigenous biodiversity. This is a summary of what we have planned, and we want to know if we are on the right track. If you are interested, we encourage you to read the full document.

You can comment on the Draft Plan by completing a submission form or writing down your comments and sending them to us.

- **Visiting our website:** Wellington.govt.nz/have-your-say
- **Email:** ournaturalcapital@wcc.govt.nz
- **Post:** FREEPOST  
Our Natural Capital, Parks, Sport & Recreation (REPLO1)  
Wellington City Council  
PO Box 2199  
Wellington 6140
- **Fax:** 04 801 3155

You may also like to make an oral submission in support of your written submission. To do this please let us know and provide your contact details. Oral submissions will be held on **Thursday 19 March 2015** so if you wish to make an oral submission, please keep this date free. Please contact the Wellington City Council on 499 4444 for more information.

### Enter your name and contact details

Mr  Mrs  Ms  Miss  Dr

First name\*

Siobhan

Last name\*

Leachman

Street address\*

67 Washington Ave, Brooklyn

Phone/mobile

04 389 0826

Email

Siobhan-Leachman@yahoo.co.nz

\* Mandatory fields

### Making a submission

I am making feedback  as an individual  on behalf of an organisation

Name of organisation

I would like to make an oral submission to the City Councillors on Thursday 19 March 2015  Yes  No

If yes please provide a phone number above so that a submission time on the above date can be arranged.

**Submissions close 5 pm on Friday 6 March 2015.**

### Privacy statement

All submissions (including name and contact details) are published and made available to elected members of the Council and the public. Personal information supplied will be used for the administration and reporting back to elected members of the Council and the public as part of the consultation process. All information collected will be held by Wellington City Council, 101 Wakefield Street, Wellington. Submitters have the right to access and correct personal information.

I would like the City Council to continue its exemplary work on controlling possums in and around Wellington but to put more emphasis, both in terms of money and person power, in controlling, and if possible eradicating, other predators such as rats, feral cats, stoats, ferrets and weasels. I would like the Council to include in the Plan a strategy to lay predator trap lines in and around the Town Belt and the various Wellington City Council parks and gardens in the city.

At present the draft plan appears to outline a good approach enabling the Council to support volunteer groups in laying traps in and around the City. However it does not appear to give an overarching strategy to ensure that these pests are targeted in a cohesive way. I would like to see the draft plan improved to give a unified strategy for the Wellington wide trapping of these types of predators.

I believe a more cohesive strategy is needed by the Council to ensure that invasive pests are at least reduced and if possible eradicated; and to protect Wellington's native species particularly birds and reptiles.

Eventually I would like native species such as the Saddleback to be able to nest, breed and be seen in my local park – Central Park. Without this type of strategy I doubt this will ever be likely.

Along with the Council taking steps such as laying and maintaining trap lines, I would also encourage the Council to work in partnership with such as organisations as Enhancing the Halo, Victoria University (with its Identify Invasive Mammals project), as well as community groups such as Katch 22. I want the Council to ensure information on these types of predators is collected, analysed and to lead or assist in the efforts to eradicate them as efficiently and effectively as possible.

I would also encourage the City Council and its staff make use of websites and citizen science projects such as [NZnaturewatch.nz.org](http://NZnaturewatch.nz.org) to help identify pests and areas of concern as well as help raise awareness and educate Wellingtonians on Wellington's biodiversity.

I am making this submission purely as a result of stumbling across an observation of stoats being observed in Central Park which was logged on the [NZnaturewatch.org.nz](http://NZnaturewatch.org.nz) website by one of your employees.

Finally I would also like the draft plan to outline in more detail the role the City Council could play in achieving the wider goal of having a predator free New Zealand. I think the draft plan could be improved by providing more information on the action the Council will take to assist in a more strategic and connected effort in national predator management. I believe it would be helpful if the plan outlined goals concerning data sharing (for example the making and sharing of maps of ongoing predator control areas) as well as strategies for encouraging more efficient management of resources between larger agencies such as the Conservation Department and the Greater Wellington Regional Council.

Yours sincerely



Siobhan Leachman

J C Horne  
28 Kaihuia Street  
Northland  
WELLINGTON 6012  
Phone 475 7025  
E-mail [jchorne@paradise.net.nz](mailto:jchorne@paradise.net.nz)

B Mitcalfe  
15 Boundary Road  
Kelburn  
WELLINGTON 6012  
Phone/fax 475 7149

5 March 2015

Myfanwy Emeny  
Team leader, Biodiversity & Urban Ecology  
Wellington City Council  
PO Box 2199  
WELLINGTON 6140

**SUBMISSION:**  
**Draft Wellington's Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2014**

Thank you for the opportunity to present this submission. If hearings are held, we would like to speak in support of it, and possibly make additional comments.

We welcome the decision to review the 2007 document, but believe that eight years is too long a period to wait for revision.

***Recommendation***

*Funding be allocated in the annual planning process so that Our Natural Capital can be reviewed no later than 2019.*

**Introduction**

Wellington's indigenous ecosystems, whether original forest, or regenerating forest, shrublands, wetlands, dunelands, streams and coast, are of considerable ecological importance. They are the prime contributors to the city's natural values. They face threats from pest animals, pest plants and other ecological weeds, incursions for roading, tracks and other development, and ill-advised plantings within numerous reserves.

**Recommendation**

*To highlight throughout the document that it is Wellington's indigenous biodiversity strategy and action plan, place a 'footer' on each page, as follows:*

*Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2015*

The draft covers 82 pages, compared with 38 pages in the 2007 *Biodiversity Action Plan*. There are passages which are not directly relevant to a strategy and action plan.

**Recommendation**

*Edit the text for relevance, brevity and clarity, to ensure that readers in community groups working in Council reserves find it easy to understand and implement.*

1. Summary – page 4

**Recommendation**

*This should be shortened by providing only highlights of:*

- ▲ the vision, at present stated on page 17*
- ▲ the Action Plan's four components*
- ▲ the assistance that Council proposes be given to community groups working in the city's reserves.*

2 and 2.1. Introduction – page 5

**Recommendation**

*Most of this section reads like boasting. It could be deleted, to good effect.*

2.2. What is biodiversity? – pages 5 and 6

We support these statements.

**Recommendation**

*Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) be agreed upon between Council and each community group working in Council reserves. An MOU should stipulate what work a community group can do, and cannot do, to protect indigenous biodiversity. An MOU would control planting and track-building activities, to avoid repetition of the widespread plantings of inappropriate species, and the damage caused to ecosystem values by track construction. An MOU should require compliance with Council's eco-sourcing guidelines. (see our comments on Appendix 5).*

**3. Māori and mana whenua relationship to biodiversity – page 8**

We acknowledge this relationship.

**7. Guiding principles – page 17**

The paragraph on research should be expanded.

**Recommendation**

*After 'introduced species' add 'of plants and animals'.*

*Reason: We consider that in suburban areas, pest plants and other ecological weeds pose even greater threats than pest animals in mature and regenerating indigenous ecosystems.*

**8. Goals and outcomes – page 18**

Goals to protect biodiversity

**Recommendation**

*Expand 3<sup>rd</sup> bullet point to: 'Pest animal and pest plant species are controlled ... '.*

**10. Action Plan – pages 23 - 33**

1.3.3.a - page 23

**Recommendation**

*Expand to: 'Support the capacity of new and existing community groups to engage in pest animal and pest plant control.'*

2.1.2 b, c, d – pages 24, 25

These actions will require the training of community groups, and control of their activities through agreed MOUs.

2.1.3 d – page 25

**Recommendation**

*Landscape planting, particularly street trees, on sites contiguous with Council reserves, should be restricted to indigenous species found in those reserves.*

2.4.2 b – page 26

**Recommendation**

*This may involve Council training private landowners.*

3.3.6 b – page 29

**Recommendation**

*Council could also seek to involve National Radio's "Our Changing World" programme.*

Appendix 5, pages 81-82.

**Recommendation**

*The following modifications to Appendix 5 be adopted by Council. This should be an interim step, while awaiting the completion of the Department of Conservation's (DOC) work on establishing eco-sourcing guidelines for adoption throughout the country. DOC will start the work in April.*

13.1.4.16 – page 51

**Recommendation**

*Add a new final sentence: 'The emphasis should be on the development of walking tracks, because mountain-bike track construction has often been at the expense of gross destruction of indigenous vegetation and soil cover.'*

13.3.6 Working with partners towards a shared vision for Wellington'

biodiversity – page 63

Ecological leadership

**Recommendation**

*Implementing our recommended changes to the eco-sourcing guidelines (see below), plus Council strictly limiting the number of species that are allowed to be planted in each particular reserve, will help to reduce the planting of inappropriate species, a widespread problem in the past. Council should also require the removal of all inappropriate plantings in reserves, in an effort to eliminate past errors by community groups.*

**13.4.3 Levels of research – page 66**

Intensive and targeted research

**Recommendation**

*This research will require Council to provide dedicated funds in every annual plan, on an as-and-when required basis.*

**13.4.4 Levels of research – page 67**

Para 5 – we strongly support this statement. Dr Geoff Park's invaluable 1999 paper, prepared for Council, did not record such sites, because it was based on the presence of primary forest species in the canopy. An example of a site that he did not record, because it lacks primary forest species in the canopy, is Centennial Reserve, Miramar.

**13.4.4 Priority research areas – page 68**

Restoration

**Recommendation**

*Add a key question: Have the ecological appropriateness and origin of the sources of seed, and plant species used, been approved?*

**13.4.6 Monitoring and reporting – page 69**

**Recommendation**

*Monitoring and reporting are vital to this strategy and action plan, so Council must allocate funding in every annual plan.*

*Question: How and when will Council remedy the mistakes made by community groups by planting inappropriate species? Examples include Akama rosifolia in Rangitatau Reserve, Coprosma*

*linariifolia*, *Pseudopanax ferox* and *Rhabdothamnus solandri* in Centennial Reserve, *Meryta sinclarii* in Oku Street Reserve, and *Entelea arborescens* in Polhill Reserve.

**13.4.7 Guidelines – page 70**

**Points 15, 16, 20 in particular**

**Recommendation**

*Council will have to allocate funds in each annual plan to employ staff trained in the management of indigenous ecosystems and of volunteers in community groups.*

**14. Glossary – page 71**

**Recommendation**

*Add the definition of 'Ecological restoration', and also refer readers to the definition of 'Restoration' on page 73.*

**APPENDIX 2 – Tiered support for community groups working on Council land – page 76**

**Recommendation**

*Add a new first paragraph:*

*'Council will seek the advice of professional botanists/ecologists in the drafting of MOUs that will control the activities of community groups, to ensure that their activities are ecologically sound.'*

*Add a new second paragraph:*

*'When a community group's ecological restoration plan, to be appended to its MOU, has been approved by Council, and the group has undergone the required period of training, Council may make available appropriate plant species from Berhampore Nursery.'*

**APPENDIX 5 - Eco-sourcing guidelines – pages 81, 82**

**Recommendation**

*That Council adopt the modified guidelines below.*

**What?**

Eco-sourcing is the propagation of native plants for revegetation or ecological restoration\* from seed or cuttings taken from populations of locally occurring\*\* native plants. Eco-sourced plants must be used in all revegetation projects and ecological restoration projects. Wellington city has been divided into two ecological



districts according to topographical, geological and climatic conditions, and biological features and processes. These districts are Wellington Ecological District and Cook Strait Ecological District. These districts determine where to collect seed from for your project.

**\*This recommended new entry in the glossary should state; “see also ‘restoration’”; the existing entry should state: “see ‘ecological restoration’”.**

**\*\*locally occurring’ should be defined in the glossary, because Wellington Ecological District 39.01 is c. 44 km x 18 km. An ecologically sound definition is: ‘from within the indigenous ecosystem being worked in, or as close as possible to it in the same ecological district’.**

#### **Why?**

- Planting species known to occur naturally in Wellington Ecological District or Cook Strait Ecological District preserves the ecological integrity of the respective ecological district and your project..
- It maintains the unique local characteristics of native plants because many species can vary considerably throughout their range in the ecological district and elsewhere in New Zealand.
- Local plants are also better suited to local conditions and typically grow better than those sourced from elsewhere.

#### **How?**

The ecologically sound technique is to use only plants growing naturally in the indigenous plant community being worked in, or in a community as close as possible to it in the same ecological district. You can identify these species through plant checklists for the area. Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC) has a *Wellington Regional Native Plant Guide*. More comprehensive lists can be obtained from the Department of Conservation (DOC). The New Zealand Plant Conservation Network (NZPCN) also has plant checklists available to members ([nzpcn.org.nz](http://nzpcn.org.nz)).

Seed should be collected from as many local native plants as close as possible to the revegetation site or ecological restoration site. This could be from within the same population, or as close as possible to it in the same ecological district.. If in doubt, seek professional advice from the Council, DOC or GWRC.

### **Choosing propagation material**

Eco-sourcing usually involves seed in preference to cuttings. This ensures that the genetic diversity within each species is maintained as much as possible. Cuttings, being clones of a parent plant, limit the genetic diversity of species and should be used only where it is not possible to obtain seed of a species.

Seed should come from wild populations of plant species that are occurring naturally in a habitat as near-identical as possible to the habitat of your revegetation project or ecological restoration project. Avoid collecting from urbanised areas, including native trees in a garden setting, particularly those that have been planted. If nearby plants of the same species are known to be non-local, check they are not close enough to risk cross-pollination. Ideally, collect from sites where ecological processes (i.e., pollination, dispersal and succession) are functioning naturally.

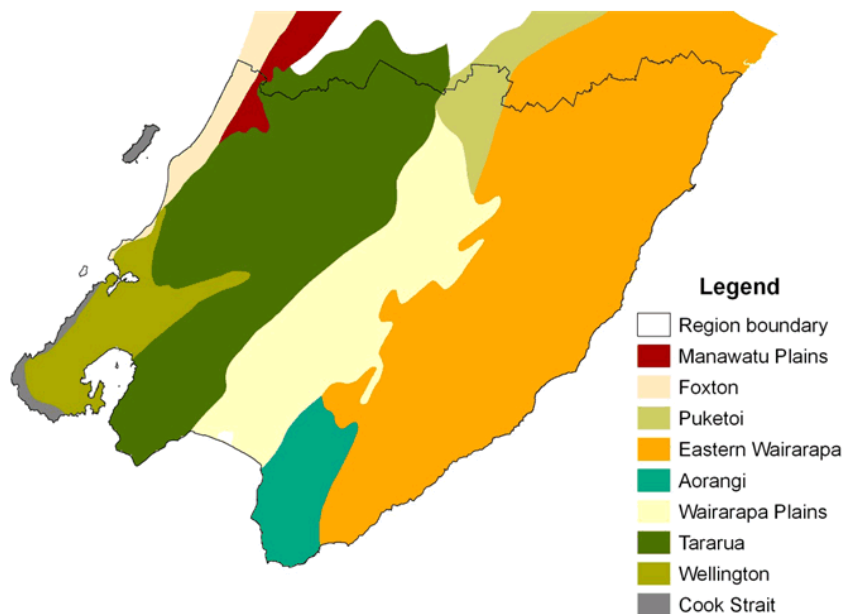
Seed should be selected from multiple plants at a range of locations (similar aspect, slope, moisture, soil type, etc.) within the source site, whether it is within the revegetation site, or ecological restoration site itself, or as close to it as possible in the same ecological district. Collect from different individuals each year. Collect only as much seed as you need, and take only a small amount of seed from each parent plant, leaving plenty behind for natural regeneration. If the plant you are propagating is uncommon, try to maintain genetic diversity by sourcing your seed from a number of similar sites nearby. When you are collecting, the higher the diversity (in individuals, communities, habitats, locations), the stronger the population will be in your project site.

You will need the landowner's permission to collect seed and other plant material. Always obtain this before collection.

**Remember** that good record-keeping is essential. Use Council's data-collection forms which are designed for electronic processing of the data you collect. Label the seed when you collect it and continue labelling when you sow the seed and pot the plants up. Records must be kept of the species, location, date collected and habitat characteristics of the source. Council will tell you if you have to divide your revegetation site, or ecological restoration site, into areas to facilitate record-keeping of what you have planted where.

We recommend that that Fig 1 be replaced by a map showing solely Wellington Ecological District and Cook Strait Ecological District, with Wellington city's TLA boundary clearly shown. REASON: the other ecological districts in the region are irrelevant. We believe that Fig 1, showing all nine ecological districts in the region, may confuse community groups seeking to comply with the eco-sourcing guidelines.

Fig 1. This map shows the extent of the nine Ecological Districts that fall in the Wellington region. The black line marks the regional boundary.





---

### 3. Monitoring

---

## REPORTS FROM COUNCIL CONTROLLED ORGANISATIONS FOR THE QUARTER ENDING 31 DECEMBER 2014

---

### Purpose

1. To provide reports from the Wellington Zoo Trust (the Zoo) and the Karori Sanctuary Trust (ZEALANDIA) for the quarter ended 31 December 2014.

### Summary

2. This report includes the quarterly updates from the above Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and affiliated entities for the quarter ended 31 December 2014.

### Recommendations

That the Environment Committee:

1. Receive the information.
2. Note any issues for the Chair to raise with the entities covered by this report.

### Background

3. It is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) that where the Council is a shareholder in a Council Organisation it must regularly undertake performance monitoring of that organisation to evaluate its contribution to the achievement of:
  - the Council's objectives for the organisation;
  - the desired results, as set out in the organisation's Statement of Intent; and
  - the Council's overall aims and outcomes.
4. The organisations included in this report are:
  - The Wellington Zoo Trust
  - Karori Sanctuary Trust
5. ZEALANDIA is not a CCO but is included in this report because of the materiality of the Council's financial commitment to the entity and because of the entity's contribution to Council outcomes.
6. Wellington Water Limited (WWL) is owned jointly by Wellington City Council, Upper Hutt City Council, Lower Hutt City Council, Porirua City Council and Greater Wellington Regional Council and delivers services for and on behalf of these territorial authorities. A joint committee of shareholders is tasked with ensuring WWL meets the expectations of its shareholders in delivering its services. WWL reports to the joint committee. The Chief Executive of WWL will give a verbal presentation of the Q2 Three Waters Performance Report to the Environment Committee and answer questions.

## Discussion

7. If the Committee needs to clarify the information presented or requires additional assistance with its monitoring role, it can ask officers or the Chair of the Committee to seek responses from the Board Chair.

## Attachments

- Attachment 1. Zoo Q2 Summary and Report 2014/15 Page 160  
Attachment 2. ZEALANDIA Q2 Summary and Report 2014/15 Page 179

Authors	Richard Hardie, Portfolio Manager Warwick Hayes, CCO Project Manager
Authoriser	Derek Fry, Director City Growth & Partnerships

---

## **SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

### **Consultation and Engagement**

The organisations in this report consult with the Council on a wide range of matters as part of our “no surprises” relationship.

### **Treaty of Waitangi considerations**

This report raises no new treaty considerations. Where appropriate the entities do consult with the Council’s Treaty Relations unit, and with the Tenth’s Trust, as part of normal operations.

### **Financial implications**

The CCOs work within the context of the Council’s overall Long Term Plan and Annual Plan framework.

### **Policy and legislative implications**

This report complies with the legislative requirements of the Local Government Act (2002) and is consistent with existing Council policy.

### **Risks / legal**

Not applicable.

### **Climate Change impact and considerations**

The CCOs work with the Council and other organisations in considering the environmental sustainability of their operations, including with the Council’s Our Living City programme.

### **Communications Plan**

Not applicable.

WELLINGTON ZOO TRUST

Q2 REVIEW TO 31 DECEMBER 2014

QUARTER PERFORMANCE	YEAR TO DATE PERFORMANCE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Celebrations marking the 5<sup>th</sup> birthday of The Nest Te Kōhanga – the Zoo's award-winning animal hospital and centre for native wildlife – were held in December.</li> <li>The annual <i>Do at the Zoo</i> celebration of Conservation Week was held in November with over 1,700 visitors attending the event.</li> <li>A male Chimpanzee was born to Keza, a first-time mother, in November. Dr Jane Goodall was given the honour of naming the baby chip, Kitwe.</li> <li>Lynn Allan, the Zoo's Learning Manager, was awarded the 'Community Hero' award from The Warehouse for the Wellington region in response to the work she has undertaken for Zoofari.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The visitor talk programme was updated in December with the addition of 'Meet the Superheroes of Hero HQ' and 'Lions'.</li> <li>As a result of its success, the 'Wild Start' Early Childhood education programme has been expanded from one day per week to two.</li> <li>The Zoo's Artist-in-Residence, Ash Sisson (aka Chimp), has created two murals in the Zoo – at the Lion cave and in the salt water pool at The Nest Te Kōhanga</li> <li>The injured Tuatara found outside the ZEALANDIA perimeter fence and six Kākā were treated at The Nest Te Kōhanga and released successfully back at ZEALANDIA.</li> </ul>

SUMMARY FINANCIALS							
* Variance (Actual minus Budget): ✓ Favourable variance to budget ✗ Unfavourable variance to budget							
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (\$,000)	Q2 Actual	Q2 Budget	Variance	YTD Actual	YTD Budget	Variance	Annual Budget
Total Revenue	2,369	1,641	728 ✓	3,816	3,033	783 ✓	6,037
Total Expenses	1,480	1,510	30 ✓	2,977	3,039	62 ✓	6,037
Operating Surplus (excluding capital grants and donations)	197	131	66 ✓	109	(6)	115 ✓	0
Net Surplus	889	131	758 ✓	839	(6)	845 ✓	0
FINANCIAL POSITION							
Total Assets				3,251	1,573	1,678 ✓	1,579
Total Liabilities				1,523	836	(687) ✗	836
Equity				1,728	737	991 ✓	743
CASH FLOWS							
Total Net Cash Flows				789	4	785 ✓	21
Opening Cash				1,937	1,400	537 ✓	1,400
Closing Cash				2,726	1,404	1,322 ✓	1,421
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Revenue of \$3.816m YTD is ahead of budget by \$783k (26%) partly as a result of a \$500k grant from Pub Charity and a \$170k grant from Lotteries towards the construction of the Meet the Locals project.</li> <li>Operating Revenue (revenue less capital grants and donations) of \$3.086m YTD is ahead of budget by \$53k (2%), and 8% ahead of last year's result.</li> <li>YTD expenses are tracking in line with budget.</li> <li>The YTD operating surplus normalised for capital donations is \$109k, well ahead of the budgeted deficit of -\$6k.</li> <li>The Trust's cash balance as at 31 December was \$2.7m, including \$0.58m in restricted funds and \$.730m in capital grants.</li> </ul>							

CONTACT OFFICER

RICHARD HARDIE



WELLINGTON ZOO TRUST

Q2 REVIEW TO 31 DECEMBER 2014

KPI DASHBOARD					
MEASURE		Q2	YTD	3 Year	Comments
		31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	Trend	
Visitors	Target	60,245	111,836	Improving ↗	Q2 visitors were ahead of target by 1%, but YTD remain under budget 5% as a result of adverse weather during the school holidays in Q1 that affected visitor numbers more than in previous years. However, the Zoo is on track to make up the short fall following an excellent spell of summer weather. YTD visitor numbers are below target, but ahead of the previous year.
	Actual	60,590 ✓	105,590 ✗		
Average income per visitor (excl. WCC grant)	Target	\$14.25		Steady →	
	Actual	\$16.17 ✓			
Ratio of trust generated income as % WCC grant	Annual Target	119%		Steady →	
	Actual YTD	124% ✓			
Average WCC subsidy per visitor	Annual target	<\$11.98		Steady →	
	Actual YTD	\$13.06 ✗			
Fully Cost per visitor including WCC Subsidy	Annual target	\$20.06 (quarterly)		Steady →	
	Actual YTD	\$21.74 ✗			
Staff turnover	Annual target	<15%		Steady →	
	Actual YTD	14.95% ✓			
Collection in managed programmes	Target	41%		Steady →	Requirement set by Zoo and Aquarium Association Australasia
	Actual YTD	37.6% ✗			
Volunteer hours	Annual target	9600 hrs		Steady →	Volunteer hours are tracking to target. Another volunteer intake and training is scheduled for March 2015
	Actual YTD	6,400 hrs			

ISSUES & OUTLOOK
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction of Meet the Locals is underway. The work is progressing well and will continue through the first half of 2015. The precinct will open during the September holidays.</li> <li>The Zoo continues to work with Council on provisions within the Council's 2015-25 Long Term Plan.</li> </ul>

CONTACT OFFICER

RICHARD HARDIE



To: Wellington City Council Environment Committee  
From: Wellington Zoo Trust  
Date: 31 December 2014

## Quarter Report 2014/15 Financial Year

### Highlights

- Celebrations were held in December to celebrate the 5<sup>th</sup> birthday of The Nest Te Kōhanga – our award-winning animal hospital and centre for native wildlife. A *Night at the Zoo* fundraising event included a live auction and Martin Bosley as celebrity chef. A *Nestival* celebration weekend was also held with our visitors, a family event spread over two days on 13-14 December.
- \$500,000 grant received from Pub Charity towards the construction of Meet the Locals precinct.
- Learning Manager Lynn Allan was awarded the 'Community Hero' Award from The Warehouse for the Wellington region thanks to all the work she has done for Zoofari. They appreciate her commitment to the programme and her efforts at including the wider region in this programme for low decile schools visiting the Zoo.
- Our Chief Executive attended the World Association of Zoos and Aquariums (WAZA) Conference, New Delhi, in November and gave a presentation on Nature Connections as an example of biodiversity storytelling and biodiversity partnership building.
- The Chief Executive and the Learning Manager attended the IUCN World Parks Congress held in Sydney in November. This Congress occurs every ten years and over 4000 delegates attended. Wellington Zoo gave a presentation on Bush Builders as an example of engaging youth with conservation.
- *Do at the Zoo*, our annual celebration of Conservation Week was held on November 8. This year we celebrated our international conservation projects and the links between Wellington Zoo and the rest of the world. Over 1,700 visitors attended this event.
- The new Lemur Close Encounter launched mid-September has proven to be a popular choice for visitors.
- A male Chimpanzee baby was born to first time mother Keza in mid-November and is doing well. We had the honour of having Dr Jane Goodall naming the newest member of our Chimpanzee troop, Kitwe.

2



*First time mother Keza with her baby Kitwe*



*Do at the Zoo was a great way to end Conservation Week*

**1. Outstanding, intimate and unique visitor experiences**

**Visitors and events**

Visitation for the year to date 2014-2015 is behind target by 6,246 as at December 31. However we are ahead for the second quarter of the year and expect to regain most of the shortfall over summer.

**Visitor Attendance**

	<b>Quarter 2 14/15</b>	<b>YTD 14/15</b>
Actual	60,590	105,590
Target	60,245	111,836
Difference	+345	-6,246

- The visitor talk programme was updated in December with two new additions – Meet the Superheroes of Hero HQ and Lions.
- The ‘Wild Start’ Early Childhood Education programme continues to go well with regular sell out days, leading to an expansion from one day a week to two.
- Ash Sisson (aka Chimp) a local young artist and incoming Artist in Residence at the Zoo, has created two murals in the Zoo. One in the Lion cave, the other in the salt water pool at The Nest Te Kōhanga.

**LEOTC Numbers**

	<b>Target (learners)</b>	<b>December 13/14</b>	<b>YTD 13/14</b>	<b>December 14/15</b>	<b>YTD 14/15</b>
School Visits (LEOTC)	9,000	1,243	6,760	1,299	7,440
Holiday Programme	1,300	0	654	0	809
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,300</b>	<b>1,243</b>	<b>7,414</b>	<b>1,299</b>	<b>8,249</b>



*Out and about on the Holiday Programme*

**Volunteer Hours**

	<b>Annual Target</b>	<b>December 13/14</b>	<b>YTD 13/14</b>	<b>December 14/15</b>	<b>YTD 14/15</b>
Volunteer Hours	9600	480.5	3059	1041	6400.5
Corporate Groups	36	3	17	2	18

**Contact Animal Hours**

	<b>Annual Target</b>	<b>December 13/14</b>	<b>YTD 13/14</b>	<b>December 14/15</b>	<b>YTD 14/15</b>
Visitor Ranger Hours	1,000 hrs	83 hrs 35 mins	454 hrs 31 mins	108 hrs 5 mins	507 hrs 45 mins
Total Zoo	1,000 hrs	107 hrs	583 hrs 56 mins	132 hrs 40 mins	597 hrs 45 mins



*The Nestival provided the chance to be an honorary vet*

## 2. Integrated conservation and sustainability

- We have successfully completed our third CarboNZero audit which retained our certification and are on track for 4% reduction in our carbon footprint over five years.
- Our Conservation Manager, Daniela Biaggio, is leading the advocacy sub-group for Places for Penguins and has also presented to Pencarrow Rotary and Karori Lions.
- The Zoo's Green Team arranged for the Sustainability Trust to help us conduct a waste audit in December to identify evidence based opportunities to improve our waste reduction plan.
- A Little Blue Penguin (Kororā) from Matiu/Somes Island was treated successfully by our vet team for a mouth infection and sent back to Somes Island to be released.
- The Tuatara that was found outside the ZEALANDIA perimeter fence and had badly injured his tail was released back at the sanctuary after nine months in The Nest Te Kōhanga.
- The Zoo's Green Team joined forces with Te Motu Kairangi-Miramar Ecological Restoration and planted 73 trees to help restore the forest canopy once covering Miramar.
- Six Kākā that had been admitted and treated at The Nest Te Kōhanga were successfully released at ZEALANDIA in October/November.
- Kererū were a common admission to The Nest Te Kōhanga with injuries ranging from cat attack and head trauma to most of them being admitted after striking windows.
- The Nikau Foundation has made a grant from the Richard and Doreen Evans Charitable Trust towards our Grand and Otago Skink conservation programme.



Wellington Zoo Veterinary Manager Lisa Argilla and ZEALANDIA Conservation Manager Raewyn Empson ready to release the rehabilitated Tuatara

6

- In December our vets undertook long and complex surgery on a Fiordland Crested Penguin from Hokitika, one of the rarest of New Zealand's mainland penguins, who was sent to us with foot and cloaca bite wounds.
- Thanks to the Wellington Zoo Conservation Fund and our Conservation Leave policy the following field conservation work was made possible:
  - Veterinary Nurse Sarah Van Herpt took conservation leave to work with the Kakī recovery programme in the South Island.
  - Learning Manager Lynn Allan and General Manager Community Engagement Amy Hughes worked with our partners at Free the Bears in Asia.
  - Conservation Manager Daniella Biaggio undertook field work in the South Island with the Kea Conservation Trust.
  - Keeper Joakim Liman took conservation leave to work on an ecological restoration project in Miramar.
  - Conservation Leave enabled Visitor Ranger Anna McKenzie-Pollock to volunteer with Wildtracks in Belize, a non-profit conservation and research organisation that runs wildlife rehabilitation facilities for primates and manatees.



*The Fiordland Crested Penguin is making excellent progress after his surgeries*

**2.1 Veterinary Statistics – native animals brought to The Nest Te Kōhanga in the last year**

**Veterinary Statistics**

	Oct 2014	Nov 2014	Dec 2014	Total Jan-Dec 2014
Collection Animal Cases	42	42	19	492
Native Wildlife Cases	20	20	40	406
Post Mortems	4	4	0	49
Lab Cases internal (biochemistry/CBC/faecals/Cytology/PCV)	75	75	26	1054

**Native Animal Admission Statistics**

	2012	2013	2014
January	45	47	57
February	26	41	72 (42 patients + 30 Quarantine)
March	41	19	41
April	24	25	31
May	14	24	23
June	15	47	34
July	14	36	12
August	16	22	19
September	13	17	28
October	23	58	20
November	27	30	43
December	27	51	56

**2.2 Animal Collection additions**

Species	Gender	Status	Due
Nyala	Males and females as combined import	From South Africa	When available
Giraffe	female	From Auckland Zoo	During 2015
Bongo	1 female	From Singapore Zoo for Taronga Zoo	On hold due to testing issues. Likely to resume during 2015
Ostrich	2 female	From Kowhai Grove Ostrich Farm, Fielding	During early 2015
Emperor Scorpions	10 Unsexed	From Africa Alive in the UK	Arrived December 2014
Golden Lion Tamarin	Male	Awaiting recommendation from the International Species Coordinator. The male is likely to come from Europe	As soon as possible
Cotton-top Tamarins	Male and female	Awaiting recommendations from Species Coordinator, likely to be a new pair from Europe	As soon as possible
Veiled Chameleons	1 male and 2 females	From MPI seizure of smuggled animals	Arrived December 2014



8

- Four Kea chicks hatched early November.
- An Emu egg that was incubated in The Roost Te Pae Manu hatched successfully. The chick is doing well and will be transferred to the Neighbours precinct once ready to interact with visitors.
- A female Nyala baby is doing well.
- After successful mating a couple of months ago one of our female Brazilian Black Tarantula has laid her egg which is due to hatch early next year.
- December saw a primate baby boom with new Squirrel Monkeys and Pygmy Marmoset babies.
- We are assisting MPI with a three month quarantine of recently confiscated Chameleons and Iguana. The Chameleons will be allowed to remain with us and Iguana will go to Auckland Zoo.



*Ellen the Emu*

### **3. Capital projects**

---

#### **Meet the Locals**

- \$500,000 grant received from Pub Charity
- \$50K from Stout Trust
- \$5K from Infinity Foundation
- Construction is progressing well with Phase 1 Works (Buried services and earthworks) 30% complete, Phase 2 Works (Penguin Point) to be completed by mid-February.

#### 4. Industry Leadership

---

- Visitor Experience Manager Oli du Bern was one of three national finalists for the 2014 Deloitte Top 200 Young Executive of the Year Award.
- The Chief Executive was a finalist for the Westpac/Fairfax Media NZ Women of Influence Awards – Social Enterprise category 2014.
- General Manager Community Engagement Amy Hughes was a finalist in the Education category for 2014 Wellingtonian of the Year.
- One of our current Massey Veterinary Residents is researching the impact of lead poisoning on urban Kākā populations. We are providing data and assistance with this project as we admit a large number of Kākā to The Nest Te Kōhanga with a significant proportion showing signs of lead poisoning.
- Our Visitor Experience Manager was flown to Nelson by Natureland Zoo to deliver a visitor experience workshop for their staff.
- The Veterinary Science Manager and the Veterinarian have co-authored a scientific paper on the diagnosis of cutaneous larval migrans in Rowi kiwi which was accepted for publication in the international Journal of Veterinary Parasitology.
- Our General Manager Community Engagement has completed the Sustainable Business Council Future Leaders Programme.
- The Learning Manager successfully completed a year-long Kiwibank LEAD leadership development programme. This placement was offered to the Zoo free of charge as their chosen NGO to participate in 2014.

#### 5. Financial Sustainability

---

The result for the six months to 31 December 2014 shows an actual operating surplus of **\$109,239** against a budgeted operating deficit of **\$6,075**.

Revenue is above budget by \$54K and expenditure is below budget YTD December by \$61K due to timing of spend yet to happen.

## **6. Business and Relationship Development**

---

- A new relationship established with Interislander and a promotion for visitors will run in January.
- The Markers of Support programme for Meet the Locals was launched. These engraved markers will be placed along the pathways of the precinct and will be sold at \$250 each.
- A Treat Me "2 for 1" special saw 3,000 vouchers sold, which have to be used before 31 December.
- Our promotion in partnership with NZ Bus for visitors to catch the bus to the Zoo for half price in November was heavily promoted on bus backs, on buses, with the Zoo billboard, promotion through i-sites and backpackers and radio advertising.
- A revised venues pricing structure has contributed to a positive gain in venue sales revenue. Venue usage continues to grow with a number of corporate Christmas events bookings, including a full Zoo hire for one company.
- New retail items were sourced and new vendor relationships established so that some fresh stock lines were established prior to Christmas.
- Construction of a new customer-facing bookings office has been completed.
- Our Google Adwords grant is continuing to work well for us; we are monitoring the number of clicks and changing up key words regularly.
- Our Facebook audience continues to grow, and our post on Keza the Chimp's baby reached an audience of over 60,000.
- The Zoo is being promoted on the MetService website over summer, through a partnership with them.



*Meet the Locals Marker of Support*

## **7. Valued and motivated staff**

---

### **Learning and Development**

- The Visitor Experience Manager attended the Interpretation Australia conference and visited Dreamworld Corroborree, to learn about their indigenous visitor experience.
- Veterinary Nurse Sarah van Herpt organised a two hour Animal Enrichment workshop for staff on 22 October. This included an overview of: introduction to behaviour management and animal welfare; holistic individualised enrichment; planning enrichment; safety; assessing enrichment (data collection techniques); problem solving and enrichment documentation and scheduling.
- More than 60% of Zoo staff are trained so far in the new Places for Penguins systems and monitoring. We have had a great start to the penguin nesting season with lots of Zoo teams getting out into the field.
- As part of our Conservation Conversation series our Conservation Manager ran a learning session on the plight of the Cotton Top Tamarins, one of the most endangered species that we have here at the Zoo and who we support through Proyecto Titi in the field.
- In October Ben Dowdle from Unmask Palm Oil visited the Zoo and talked to staff about Palm Oil, the challenges ahead and the role of Unmask.

### **Volunteers**

- The Volunteer Manager attended a workshop run by Volunteering New Zealand in October exploring best practice guidelines for volunteer-involving organisations. The workshop highlighted that much of what we do with our volunteers at the Zoo already meets best practice standards and our Volunteer Manager had a lot to offer in terms of sharing with other organisations.
- Another round of Volunteer recruitment was completed with information evenings, interviews and induction and training sessions. Our total number of volunteers continues to sit at around 100 people.
- The International Day of Recognition for Volunteer Managers was celebrated through a breakfast event hosted by Volunteer Wellington on the 5 November.

## **8. Lasting community support and participation**

- The Zoo hosted the Wellington City Youth Council's end of year meeting on 16 December, including a presentation from our Chief Executive.
- A grant of \$10K from T G Macarthy Trust was received in November and in December the Wellington Community Trust granted \$15K, both for our Bush Builders programme.
- We received a cheque from The Warehouse, who fundraised an amazing \$26,498.40 for next year's Warehouse Zoofari. We are excited to be giving 1700 "new to the Zoo" children from low decile schools the chance to visit for free to learn about animals and nature.



*Some of our Meerkats, Learning Manager Lynn Allan and Chief Executive Karen Fifield receive the latest Zoofari cheque from The Warehouse staff*

## **9. Nature Connections – Wellington Regional Amenity Fund Project**

- Nature Connections marketing workshop held with representatives from Wellington Zoo, ZEALANDIA, DOC, GWRC, WCC and Pukaha Mount Bruce.
- Nature Connections celebrated its first anniversary on December 4 with a celebration being held at Wellington Zoo for all the partners and funders. The relationship between partners goes from strength to strength. The additional \$150K of funding this year will allow us to expand the number of organisations involved.

Ross Martin  
Chairperson, Wellington Zoo Trust Board

**Appendix 1 – Wellington Zoo Strategy Framework 2014-15**

MEASURE	TARGET 2014/15	TRACKING YTD	NOTES
<b>OUTSTANDING, INTIMATE &amp; UNIQUE VISITOR EXPERIENCES</b>			
Meeting ZCP project timing and budget programme	Phase One and Two of Meet the Locals	Grasslands Cats complete MTL construction begun	Meet the Locals Construction proceeding well and meeting programme and financial targets.
<b>FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY</b>			
25% vesting target achieved	25% of CAPEX spend from CX340	\$729,709	We have changed the way we state this measure to reduce confusion at WCC regarding our fundraising targets
Increase total admissions by 2% each year on base year 2005/06 (170,116 visitors) as per Business Plan	230,111	105,590 YTD Dec	Visitor numbers are below target YTD December by 6,246
Average income per visitor (excluding WCC grant)	≥ \$14.25	\$16.17	
Ratio of Trust generated income as % of WCC grant	119%	124%	
Average WCC subsidy per visitor	≤ \$11.98	\$13.06	
Full cost per visitor including WCC costs	(Quarterly) \$20.06		This is to be provided by WCC officers
<b>VALUED AND MOTIVATED STAFF</b>			
Staff turnover (not including casual and fixed term roles)	< 15%	14.95%	
<b>INTEGRATE CONSERVATION AND SUSTAINABILITY</b>			
Collection in managed programmes (% of total Collection)	41%	37.6%	Set by ZAA
In the wild conservation projects supported	≥ 4	9	Free the Bears, 21 <sup>st</sup> Century Tiger, Proyecto Titi (Cotton Top Tamarins), AMLD (Golden Lion Tamarins), Kea Conservation Trust, Madagascar Fauna and Flora Group, Places for Penguins, Cheetah Outreach, TRAFFIC South East Asia
<b>LASTING COMMUNITY SUPPORT AND PARTICIPATION</b>			
Measure visitor feedback and satisfaction	1 research project	1	Visitor experience customer survey complete. Ongoing visitor satisfaction research conducted through WCC Research team underway.
Volunteer hours (9600 hours = 5 FTE)	> 5FTE	6400.5	Volunteer hours tracking are against target and another volunteer intake and training scheduled for March 2015

Appendix 2 – Financial Statements

<b>CCO: Wellington Zoo Trust</b>			
<b>Quarter Two 2014/15</b>			
<b>\$NZ000's</b>			
<b>Actual 30-Jun- 14</b>	<b>EARNINGS STATEMENT</b>	<b>Actual 31-Dec- 14</b>	<b>Budget 31-Dec-14</b>
	<b>Revenue</b>		
2750	Trading Income	1449	1428
2715	WCC Grants	1379	1379
82	Other Grants	41	42
191	Sponsorships and Donations-Operational	91	125
107	Sponsorships and Donations-Capital	730	0
84	Investment Income	43	14
79	Other Income	83	45
<b>6,008</b>	<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>3,816</b>	<b>3,033</b>
	<b>Expenditure</b>		
3,843	Employee Costs	1,991	1995
1,831	Other Operating Expenses	976	1032
21	Depreciation	10	10
241	Interest		
	Vested Assets		
<b>5,936</b>	<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>2,977</b>	<b>3,037</b>
<b>72</b>	<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit) before Taxation</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>(4)</b>
0	Taxation Expense		
10	Operating Surplus (Deficit)	109	(4)
<b>72</b>	<b>Net Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>839</b>	<b>(4)</b>
<b>0.2%</b>	<b>Operating Margin</b>	<b>2.9%</b>	<b>-0.1%</b>

Actual 30-Jun- 14	STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION		Actual 31-Dec- 14	Budget 31-Dec-14
	<b>Shareholder/Trust Funds</b>			
0	Share Capital/Settled Funds	0	0	
0	Revaluation Reserves	0	0	
583	Restricted Funds	583	436	
306	Retained Earnings	1,145	303	
889	<b>Total Shareholder/Trust Funds</b>	1,728	739	
	<b>Current Assets</b>			
1,937	Cash and Bank	2,726	1,406	
461	Accounts Receivable	30	60	
60	Other Current Assets	5	60	
2,458	<b>Total Current Assets</b>	2,761	1,526	
	<b>Investments</b>			
0	Deposits on Call	0	0	
0	Other Investments	0	0	
0	<b>Total Investments</b>	0	0	
	<b>Non-Current Assets</b>			
69	Fixed Assets	490	49	
0	Other Non-current Assets	0	0	
69	<b>Total Non-current Assets</b>	490	49	
	<b>Total Assets</b>			
2,527	<b>Total Assets</b>	3,251	1,575	
	<b>Current Liabilities</b>			
830	Accounts Payable and Accruals	355	401	
	Provisions		0	
796	Other Current Liabilities	1,156	423	
1,626	<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	1,511	824	
	<b>Non-Current Liabilities</b>			
0	Loans - WCC	0	0	
0	Loans - Other	0	0	
12	Other Non-Current Liabilities	12	12	
12	<b>Total Non-Current Liabilities</b>	12	12	
	<b>Net Assets</b>			
889	<b>Net Assets</b>	1,728	739	
	<b>Current Ratio</b>			
1.5	<b>Current Ratio</b>	1.8	1.9	
	<b>Equity Ratio</b>			
35.2%	<b>Equity Ratio</b>	53.2%	46.9%	



16

Actual 30-Jun- 14	STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS		Actual	Budget
			Dec-14	Dec-14
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>			
2750	Trading Receipts		1,449	1,428
2715	WCC Grants		1378	1,379
82	Other Grants		41	42
298	Sponsorships and Donations		821	125
84	Investment Income		41	14
349	Other Income		2,133	45
6278			5,863	3,033
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>			
3,843	Payments to Employees		1,813	1,995
2,090	Payments to Suppliers		3,261	1,032
	Net GST Cashflow			
241	Other Operating Costs (VESTING)			
	Interest Paid		0	0
6174			5,074	3,027
104	<b>Total Operating Cash Flow</b>		789	6
	<b>Investing Cash Flow</b>			
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>			
2	Sale of Fixed Assets			
	Other			
2			0	0
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>			
	Purchase of Fixed Assets			
	Other -vesting Cash for Capital Projects		0	0
0			0	0
2	<b>Total Investing Cash Flow</b>		0	0

Item 3.1 Attachment 1

Actual 30-Jun- 14	STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (CONT)	Actual 31-Dec- 14	Budget 31-Dec-14
	<b>Financing Cash Flow</b>		
	<i>Cash provided from:</i>		
	Drawdown of Loans		
	Other		
0		0	0
	<i>Cash applied to:</i>		
	Repayment of Loans		
	Other		
0		0	0
0	<b>Total Financing Cash Flow</b>	0	0
106	<b>Net Increase/(Decrease) in Cash Held</b>	789	6
1,831	<b>Opening Cash Equivalents</b>	1,937	1,400
1,937	<b>Closing Cash Equivalents</b>	2,726	1,406
Actual 30-Jun- 14	CASH FLOW RECONCILIATION	Actual 31-Dec- 14	Budget 31-Dec-14
72	<b>Operating Surplus/(Deficit) for the Year</b>	839	(4)
	Add Non Cash Items		
21	Depreciation	10	10
	Other (Gifted Hospital Assets)		
93		849	6
	<b>Movements in Working Capital</b>		
23	(Increase)/Decrease in Receivables	431	0
70	(Increase)/Decrease in Other Current Assets	55	0
(280)	Increase/(Decrease) in Accounts Payable	(475)	11
198	Increase/(Decrease) in Other Current Liabilities	360	(11)
11		371	0
	<b>Net Gain/(Loss) on Sale:</b>		
0	Fixed Assets	(431)	0
	Investments	0	0
0		(431)	0
104	<b>Net Cash Flow from Operations</b>	789	6

KARORI SANCTUARY TRUST

Q2 REVIEW TO 31 DECEMBER 2014

QUARTER IN REVIEW	QUARTER IN REVIEW cont.
<p>Total visitation in Q2 was 26,847 and exceeded the Q2 target by 5%. It also exceeded the Q2 visitation figures for 2 previous years. While the total visitation is still 3,750 behind its YTD target due to a poor first quarter, the Trust remains confident of achieving the total annual visitor target of 91,400 by 30 June 2015.</p> <p>238 students, teachers and parents were able to visit ZEALANDIA using its subsidised bus scheme and 2,266 students in total were welcomed to education programmes run by the Education Team.</p> <p>Education visits were behind the Q2 target for the second quarter in a row due to inaccurate phasing when the SOI was prepared. Notwithstanding, the Trust remains confident that its full year target of 8,350 will be reached by 30 June.</p> <p>ZEALANDIA by Night visits totalled 1,340 for the quarter and Learning Experiences Outside The Classroom (LEOTC) visits are tracking ahead of Ministry of Education targets.</p> <p>The first known successful Tieke (Saddleback) nest outside the sanctuary was recorded during the quarter.</p>	<p>An adult tuatara which was found outside the fence with a severe tail injury was rehabilitated at The Nest (Wellington Zoo) and released back into the sanctuary.</p> <p>Gecko juveniles were again transferred from ZEALANDIA to Mana and Matui/Somes Islands.</p> <p>Although bellbirds are not actively monitored this season there is evidence of at least 3 pairs breeding in the sanctuary.</p> <p>Kakariki have continued to thrive this season but a cool spring has delayed the first kaka eggs (one month later than usual). Although there are slightly fewer breeding kaka pairs this season, productivity is still high compared to other sites.</p> <p>The organisational realignment was completed in October resulting in a reduction in staff headcount and Full Time Equivalent (FTE) staffing. Prior to the realignment the headcount was 77 staff (excl. casuals) equating to 38.3 FTE and post the realignment this was reduced to 58 staff (excl. casuals) equating to 33.4 FTE.</p>

SUMMARY FINANCIALS							
* Variance (Actual minus Budget). ✓ Favourable variance to budget ✗ Unfavourable variance to budget							
FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	Q2 Budget	Q2 Actual	Variance*	YTD Budget	YTD Actual	Variance*	FY Budget
(\$000)	30 Dec 14	30 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	30 Jun 15
Total Revenue	1,001	962	39 ✗	1,669	1,566	103 ✗	3,485
Op. Exp. before Depreciation	864	896	32 ✗	1,653	1,597	56 ✓	3,321
Surplus (Loss) before Depn.	136	66	70 ✗	16	(31)	47 ✗	164
Surplus (Loss) after Depn.	(220)	(232)	12 ✗	(698)	(629)	69 ✓	(1,263)
FINANCIAL POSITION							
Total Assets	16,356	15,050	1,305 ✗				15,669
Total Liabilities	11,440	11,442	2 ✗				11,318
Equity	4,916	3,608	1,308 ✗				4,350
CASH FLOWS							
Total Net Cash Flows	201	(20)	221 ✗	(17)	54	71 ✓	15
Opening Cash	524	559					742
Closing Cash	726	549					757
<p>Total revenue for the quarter was \$39k below Q2 target and is running 103k below YTD budget. Retail and café revenue was below budget despite visitation exceeding targets for the quarter. However, expenses have been contained below YTD budget by \$56k which has been carried through to the loss after depreciation which shows a \$659k positive variance on the Trust's YTD budget.</p> <p>The Trust's equity was \$1.3m below budget due to a higher level of depreciation being booked against the Trust's assets (mainly the visitor centre and exhibition) than was expected when the Trust's 2014/15 SOI was prepared. The higher depreciation more correctly accounts for the expected useful lives of the assets and was supported by the Trust's auditors in the year-end financial statements.</p> <p>YTD net cash flow to 31 Dec 2014 was \$71k stronger than forecast despite a Q2 result which is below forecast due primarily to budget phasing. Importantly, the Trust has controlled costs in achieving the better-than-forecast net cash flow.</p>							

CONTACT OFFICER

WARWICK HAYES

KARORI SANCTUARY TRUST

Q2 REVIEW TO 31 DECEMBER 2014

KPI DASHBOARD						
✓ Achieved ✗ Not Achieved. The 3 Year Trend = year on year actual/nominal performance → Steady ↗ Improving ↘ Declining The table contains a selection of KPIs and is not a complete list.						
MEASURE		Q2		YTD	3 Year	Comments on trend
		31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	31 Dec 14	Trend	
Visitors	Actual	26,487 ✓	40,945 ✗		↗	YTD visitation figures are below target due to inaccurate forecasting but the Trust expects to meet its full year target. The visitation trend is improving.
	Target	25,135	44,695			
Students & education visits	Actual	2,266 ✗	3,813 ✗		↗	Although the Trust is below its Q2 and YTD target, this is due to errors in forecasting and the Trust expects to meet its full year target.
	Target	2,669	5,399			
Full costs to Council*	Actual	\$367k ✓	\$743k ✓		n/a*	This measure is owned by Council and includes costs which the Trust does not control (e.g. interest cost on its Council loan) plus grant funding.
	Target	\$378k	\$755k			
Full costs (\$/visit)*	Actual	\$13.87 ✓	\$17.93 ✗		n/a*	See comment above. Whilst costs are just below target (see above), YTD visitors are below target which impacts this measure.
	Target	\$15.02	\$16.90			
Annual measures to 30 Jun 15 The Trust reports quarterly.						
Council subsidy (\$/visit)	Actual	\$10.69 ✗			↗	The target is an annual target measured at 30 June 2015 and the Trust expects to meet this. The 3 year trend is improving based on growing visitation.
	Target	\$9.57	n/a			
Average revenue** (\$/visit)	Actual	\$27.56 ✓			↗	The 3 year trend has been steadily increasing revenue per visitor.
	Target	\$27.46	n/a			
Non-Council funding	Actual	\$56k	\$91k		n/a*	This is a new KPI for the Trust.
	Target	\$150k	n/a			
Individual members	Actual	9,105			n/a*	This is a new KPI for the Trust.
	Target	10,000	n/a			

\* This is a new KPI for the Trust. This measure is owned by Council and includes costs which the Trust does not control (e.g. interest cost on its Council loan) plus grant funding. \*\* Revenue per visit excludes interest, Council and government grants.

Visitation and related metrics (i.e. those denominated by visitor numbers) in Q1 were weaker than SOI forecasts as a result of inaccurate phasing in the SOI forecasts. The results in Q2 saw an improvement with total visitors exceeding target for the quarter. However, the impact of the Q1 performance against target is still reflected in the YTD figures and the overall (YTD) the performance is still below target. That said, the Trust remains confident of achieving its full year targets for total visits (91,400) and education related visits (8,350) to the sanctuary and the Q2 performance is a meaningful step in this direction.

The Trust reports Council's full costs figures (which are supplied by council) on a quarterly basis. This is a new KPI so trend data is not available.

ISSUES & OUTLOOK
The Trust is still behind its YTD visitation targets and the risk remains that the Trust will not achieve its visitation targets for the year ended 30 June 2015. That said the Trust is confident that it will achieve the targets and is continuing to develop new initiatives, like the summer opening hours (ZEALANDIA opens at 7am) for members – which is receiving good support.

CONTACT OFFICER

WARWICK HAYES

## Profit & Loss

### Karori Sanctuary Trust For the 3 months ended 31 December 2014

	Dec-14	Sep-14	YTD
<b>Income</b>			
Admissions	246,724	94,387	341,111
Interest Income	6,659	3,701	10,360
Membership Subscriptions	88,367	53,329	141,696
Other Grants & Donations	25,099	28,189	53,287
Other Operating Revenue	37,803	42,361	80,164
Sales of Goods	338,604	163,444	502,047
WCC Grant	218,750	218,750	437,500
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>962,005</b>	<b>604,161</b>	<b>1,566,166</b>
<b>Gross Profit</b>	<b>962,005</b>	<b>604,161</b>	<b>1,566,166</b>
<b>Less Operating Expenses</b>			
Administration & Management	107,457	118,658	226,115
Cost of Goods Sold	135,729	60,193	195,922
Other Operating Expenses	61,177	34,679	95,857
Personnel	560,980	457,296	1,018,276
<b>Interest Paid</b>			
Interest Expense	11,420	10,194	21,614
<b>Total Interest Paid</b>	<b>11,420</b>	<b>10,194</b>	<b>21,614</b>
<b>Trustees Remuneration</b>			
Board Expenses	19,719	19,634	39,352
<b>Total Trustees Remuneration</b>	<b>19,719</b>	<b>19,634</b>	<b>39,352</b>
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>896,482</b>	<b>700,654</b>	<b>1,597,136</b>
<b>Operating Profit</b>	<b>65,523</b>	<b>(96,493)</b>	<b>(30,970)</b>
<b>Non-operating Expenses</b>			
Depreciation Expense	297,632	300,631	598,263
<b>Total Non-operating Expenses</b>	<b>297,632</b>	<b>300,631</b>	<b>598,263</b>
<b>Net Profit</b>	<b>(232,108)</b>	<b>(397,125)</b>	<b>(629,233)</b>

## Balance Sheet

### Karori Sanctuary Trust As at 31 December 2014

31 Dec 2014

#### Assets

Current Assets	
Accounts Receivable	73,913
Cash	548,922
Preconversion Receivables	2,288
Stock on Hand	88,232
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>713,354</b>
Fixed Assets	
Fixed Assets	14,336,827
<b>Total Fixed Assets</b>	<b>14,336,827</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>15,050,181</b>

#### Liabilities

Current Liabilities	
Accounts Payable	86,674
Accrued Liability	17,656
Community Trust Loan - Current	58,333
Entertainment Books	744
GST	56,938
Payroll Taxes	112,121
Project / Capex Fund	72,179
Stock - Obsolete Provision	10,000
Suspense	323
Unearned income	180,405
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>595,373</b>
Non-Current Liabilities	
Community Trust Loan	500,000
WCC Loan	10,346,689
<b>Total Non-Current Liabilities</b>	<b>10,846,689</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>11,442,062</b>
<b>Net Assets</b>	<b>3,608,119</b>

#### Equity

Current Year Earnings	(648,779)
Retained Earnings	4,256,898
<b>Total Equity</b>	<b>3,608,119</b>



## Report to the Wellington City Council CCO Performance Committee 2<sup>nd</sup> Quarter ended 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014

### KEY HIGHLIGHTS

- Total visit numbers (26,847) for the quarter exceeded target by 1,352. This is higher than the number of second quarter visits reported in the previous three years.
- Paid General Admission visits (12,066) were up 13% against target.
- ZEALANDIA by Night visits totalled 1,340, up 29% against target.
- 92% of visitors rated their overall experience 9/10 or 10/10.
- Education LEOTC visits are tracking ahead of Ministry of Education targets.
- Membership survey has been completed to assess the value and relevance of our offer.
- Implementation of the summer programme of events.
- The first known successful Tieke (Saddleback) nest outside the sanctuary was recorded.

### VISITATION

This quarter, we had 26,487 total visits, 5% better than target, despite adverse weather in early December. We are confident that the full year target of 91,400 will be achieved.

Paid General Admission visits (12,066) exceeded target for the quarter by 13% while ZEALANDIA by Night Tour visits (1,340) and Member Visits (5,151) exceeded target by 29% and 8% respectively.

#### Education Visits

The Education Team welcomed 2,266 students to its programmes during the quarter, 15% below target.

This performance reflects inaccuracies in phasing the 2014/15 visit targets. Typically the commencement of a school year is the busiest time and the Education team remains confident the full year target of 8,350 education visits will be achieved.

The team continues to have a strong community focus, hosting the Habitat Launch, running a Biology Teacher's Day and participating in Pestfest. Through the subsidised bus scheme the team initiated, 238 children, parents and teachers were able to visit ZEALANDIA. This quarter the team also focused on preparing materials, creating resources for the delivery of the education programme.

### **Functions/Cafe**

Cafe revenue for the quarter was \$286k, 29% below budget. The café is making progress and implementing numerous measures to achieve improved performance across the business. This has included wider training of staff to perform multiple duties and a further shift to utilise Wellington based suppliers.

Total function visitors for Quarter 2 (1,641) exceeded budget by 11%. Forward planning and active promotion of the functions business will assist revenue generation in the months ahead.

### **MEMBERSHIPS**

Total member numbers as at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014, totalled 9,105, 9% below our annual target of 10,000. For the quarter, we had 948 new members and 1,828 renewed members.

YTD Membership Revenue (\$142k) is down 7% against budget. Recent change in membership processing led to some delays in membership renewals, but these issues have now been resolved, as demonstrated by the improvement in member numbers over the quarter. We are confident the revenue deficit will be recouped over Quarter 3.

A membership survey was completed and the results are currently under analysis to help us understand the interests and needs of our members. Initial analysis suggests that connecting with nature is the main reason for membership, and that members see high value in their relationship with ZEALANDIA.

### **VOLUNTEERS**

Active engagement with our volunteers has continued to be a focus during Quarter 2. Our newly established Volunteer Advisory Group has met several times over the quarter, tasked with developing methods to ensure volunteers have a meaningful and rewarding experience with ZEALANDIA. New volunteer groups have been established and training sessions have been held. We are currently refreshing our volunteer database.

### **PARTNERSHIPS**

#### **Nature Connections**

Year 2 partners including WCC, Greater Wellington Regional Council, Port Nicholson Block and Nga Manu Nature Reserve, experienced their first Nature Connections workshop at the beginning of December 2014. Australian interpretation specialist, John Pastorelli, facilitated the two-day workshop, which included getting to know our new partners, networking between organisations, identifying connecting stories and introducing Nature Connections' POWER training platform. This platform will be rolled out to our staff and volunteers throughout 2015.

#### **Victoria University**

A concept document outlining the future development of ZEALANDIA's relationship with Victoria University has been drafted and is currently under review. This document will form the basis of a Memorandum of Understanding that will be developed between the two organisations.

#### **Developing Partnerships**

We are also in discussion with other potential commercial partners that will contribute to the financial sustainability of the organisation.



## MEASUREMENT AGAINST TARGETS IN SOI

### Non Financial Performance Measures (Quarterly Targets)

Measure	2014/15 2 <sup>nd</sup> Quarter (Oct-Dec)		2014/15 Annual	
	Actual	Target	Actual (YTD)	Target
Visitation	26,847	25,135	40,945	91,400
Education Visits (LEOTC, Tertiary, Early Childhood, School Holiday Programme)*	2,266	2,669	3,813	8,350

\* Education visits are also included in total visitation numbers above.

### Non Financial Performance Measures (Annual Targets)

Measure	Actual YTD	Annual Target 2014/15
Individual Members	9,105	10,000
Quality of Visit	92%	92%
Volunteers	>400	>400
City Residents' Awareness**	-	86%

\* Our volunteer database is currently under review. We currently have over 550 volunteers on our database and to date, 265 volunteers have been confirmed as active. There are a further 300+ volunteers that still require confirmation and we are also adding newly recruited volunteers. We believe our total number of active volunteers is currently over 400.

\*\* A survey will be completed at the end of the final quarter to assess the level of awareness of city residents.

### Conservation Programme (Annual Targets)

Measure	Actual YTD	Annual Target 2014/15
Total native plant species in the Sanctuary	182	177
Total adventives (exotic) plant species in the Sanctuary	215*	215
Percentage of Native Flora	46%	46%
Total native fauna species in the Sanctuary	44	45
Number of new native fauna species released (not previously present)	0	2
Total exotic fauna	17**	17
Percentage of Native Fauna	71%	73%

\* Updated progress report will be available in Quarter 3 when the Weed Team have completed their field work.

\*\* Frog was detected in October, temporarily taking this total to 18 before it was eradicated in the same month.

**Financial Performance Measures**

<b>Measure</b>	<b>Actual YTD</b>	<b>Annual Target 2014/15</b>
Average subsidy per visit (Total WCC Operating Grant/All Visitors)	\$10.69	\$9.57
Average revenue per visitation (excludes Council & Government grants)	\$27.56	\$27.46
Non-Council Donations/Funding	\$90,857	\$150k

**RETAIL**

Retail revenue for Quarter 2 was \$53k – 25% below budget. This is due to slow turnover in October and November. December was a successful month due to retail foot traffic increasing along with visitation and the ongoing promotion of clearance stock during the Christmas period.

Offerings from local and craft suppliers are also being increased to offer a point of difference.

**PEOPLE AND CAPABILITY**

The all of organisation HR realignment was completed at the end of October 2014. The purpose of this realignment was to streamline the programme delivery process, reduce the number of casual staff and attract and retain skilled employees.

Prior to the realignment our total staff headcount was 77. This equated to 38.3 full time equivalents (FTEs), not including casuals. Post realignment our total staff headcount is 58, equating to 33.4 FTEs (excluding casuals).

A salary sizing exercise was undertaken by Strategic Pay in order to grade positions and identify fair remuneration for all roles. Our median is slightly below the average median for all NZ Not-for-Profit organisations in Strategic Pay's database.

Training and development initiatives continued in a number of areas including Health and Safety, project management and leadership. The Chief Executive attended the IUCN World Parks Conference in Sydney in November 2014. Individual staff members are currently attending the "Critical Conversations" course run by Council.

**GOVERNANCE**

The Board undertook a comprehensive self evaluation in November with the assistance of an external reviewer. The Board identified areas and practices to be sustained, refined and improved.

## **FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE**

- Detailed financials are attached.
- Total revenue for the quarter was \$962k (\$39k below SOI budget). Revenue exceeded targets for the quarter in Donations and Membership. Visitor revenue was impacted by cruise ship visit cancellations.
- Revenue targets were not met in all other areas. The following steps have been or are about to be put in place to improve revenue over the remainder of the year:
  - Annual programme of events in place.
  - Annual programme of funding applications has been developed.
  - Reorganisation of the Café & Functions business to contain costs.
  - Proactively attracting functions business.
  - Member Appeal.
  - Revenue generated via improved visitor offering.
- Total Expenditure for the quarter was \$896k (\$32k more than SOI budget).
- For the quarter, the surplus before depreciation was \$66k (\$71k below SOI budget). We are confident the SOI budget of an end of year surplus of \$164k will be achieved.
- Working capital as at 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014 was \$119k.

## Appendix A: Conservation Update

- There were no known mammalian biosecurity breaches during this time period and index trapping of mice continued as planned.
- The weed team started contracts beginning of December and have searched and maintained zero infestations of:
  - *Dipogon lignosus* (<30 seedlings, from adult plant controlled 2013); *Ageratina riparia* (0 found); *Cobaea scandens* (<90 seedlings, much reduced); *Lonicera japonica* (sprayed perimeter plants sprayed - much reduced); *Cortaderia sellonana* (2 adults <30 juveniles, much reduced); *Selaginella kraussiana* (sprayed-Infestations increasing); *Cardiocrinum giganteum* (<30 seedlings from last known flowering eight + years ago); *Cyperus eragrostis* (6 adults, much reduced).
  - Checked the *Embothrium coccineum* and confirmed resprout; removed one *Passiflora tarminiana* and one *Zantedeschia aethiopica*, and spent a half a day with Outward Bound volunteers removing *Acer pseudoplatanus* seedlings in an area of previously controlled adults.
- A long cool spring had an effect on the breeding of monitored indigenous species.
- The first **kaka** eggs were laid in early September (about a month later than usual). Although there are fewer breeding pairs (24) than last season (27) and the number of chicks/female likely to fledge (2.4) is lower than last season (3.1), productivity is still high relative to other sites.
- Aditi Sriram's study into the prevalence and potential pathways of lead toxicity in kaka is underway. Early blood sampling of chicks has revealed that some are exhibiting elevated lead levels – no action is being taken to treat these chicks as the objective of the research is to not only detect rates of lead poison but effects on fledging and survival.
- **Hihi** were also affected by the cool spring. The breeding season got underway in early October but this turned out to be something of a false start with 10 out of 12 active nests all failing or being abandoned in early November. This coincided with a huge upsurge in supplementary feed consumption and a halt in all other nest building activity. All this pointed to a natural food source failing to materialize on cue but we are unsure as to what this may have been. The two active nests that survived the slump both fledged chicks successfully and the second round of chicks is currently being banded and will begin to fledge in the New Year.
- We have found nests for 27 females date (in hihi and parakeet nest boxes) but we suspect at least another two females (seen regularly at feeders) have nests in natural sites. This means at least three more females have nested than last year. One of our nests is in a dead sycamore tree where WCC in conjunction with ZEALANDIA and Wilding Wood Management cut an experimental nest cavity.
- **Kakariki** have continued to thrive and breed this season.
- Fifty nesting attempts in pipes, wooden boxes, Mamaku logs and natural sites have been observed. Thirty-one female Kakariki have been located breeding to date (similar to the total number for last season [Aug to May]). We have banded over 70 nestlings to date and five out of seven renests have occurred in Mamaku logs. There has been a higher failure rate in the first half of this season compared with last (as for kaka and hihi) but the greater number of pairs nesting compensates for this in overall numbers of nestlings produced.
- The **takahe** nested after a break last season, with the nest discovered on 3rd December. Public visibility of her mate also decreased through the nesting period as he spent more time guarding the nest site. It's expected that the egg will fail to hatch due to infertility, one of the reasons the pair was retired to ZEALANDIA for advocacy purposes.

- A lone adult **dabchick** appeared in mid November on the Upper Lake and has also been seen on the Lower Lake. Its presence is of interest as it is the first record of this species identified as appropriate for translocation to ZEALANDIA in the original restoration plan.
- An adult **tuatara** which was found on the outside of the fence with a severe tail injury was released back into the sanctuary in November after undergoing surgery and rehabilitation at The Nest. This release received positive publicity.
- The close co-operation between ZEALANDIA and Wellington Zoo was evidenced by three kaka (all caught nearby in Highbury) being released back into the sanctuary after undergoing treatment.
- A family of **Paradise shelduck** made a much publicised trek from Wilton at Labour Weekend to gain access to the Lower Lake. The pair plus ten ducklings were given a police escort through streets leading to ZEALANDIA. Although not recorded as breeding in the sanctuary this is the third spring in which the pair has made its way to the sanctuary with their newly hatched ducklings.
- **Shags** – Monthly counts of shag nests showed a season high of 41 nests in October, 22 pied shag nests and 19 little shag nests. Observations of pied shags killing and swallowing ducklings (mostly mallards and scaup) continue, but more shelduck ducklings have survived this year suggesting the parents are getting better at defending them from predation. Pied shags usually renest again in February/March so visibility will increase at this time.
- The first known successful **tieke** nest outside the sanctuary was recorded in the adjacent Polhill Gully restoration area. Two birds were banded by ZEALANDIA staff and fledged on 9th November. Subsequently there has been at least one other pair discovered nesting outside the sanctuary perimeter fence though the outcome of the nesting attempt is unknown.
- Although **bellbird** are not being actively monitored this season there has been evidence of at least three pairs breeding in the sanctuary, with multiple clutches already being sighted.
- **Gecko juveniles** were once again transferred from ZEALANDIA's holding cages in mid-November to Mana and Matiu/Somes and were replaced at the end of November by 10 green gecko yearlings from a private breeder and three others from our own breeding animals. These will remain here for a year before transfer to Mana Island. No forest geckos were available at the time so the next intake of these will not be until late 2015.

## RESEARCH

Research being undertaken in the valley currently includes:

### Major Research Projects

Researcher	Institution	Topic/Actions
Angela Moles	University New South Wales	Effect of climate change on herbivory (ongoing).
John Ewen, Patricia Brekke & Trust staff	Institute of Zoology, London & ZEALANDIA	Inbreeding, genetic drift and genetic management in Hihi.
Rachel Shaw	Victoria University	Fitness levels and heritability of cognitive abilities in robins (KST interest in density and productivity changes in 10 years) – banding, monitoring breeding success and experiments on adults and their offspring.

### PHD Research Projects

Researcher	Institution	Topic/Actions
Julia Loepelt	Victoria University	Cognition and foraging in Kākā.
Kirsty Yule	Victoria University	Differences in Puriri moth parasitism and Kākā predation rates between host species in a tri-trophic system.
Stephanie Price	Victoria University	Population viability of Tuatara.
Olivia Vergara Parra	Victoria University	Influence of introduced mammals on invertebrate communities – tracking tunnels and traps inside and outside the sanctuary.

### MSC/MA Research Projects

Researcher	Institution	Topic/Actions
Katie Sheridan	CUNY Queens College, USA	Distribution and habitat use of Pāteke.
Nikki Speight	Otago University	Robin breeding success - are there any significant changes from previous seasons to suggest a genetic issue.
Aditi Sriram	Massey University	Lead poisoning in re-introduced populations of kaka.



**Karori Sanctuary Trust: Statement of Intent Measures 2014/15**

Targets for 2014/15

SOI Measures Internal Measures

MEASURE against Strategy Areas	TARGET 2014/15	TRACKING YTD December	NOTES
<b>OUTSTANDING, INTIMATE &amp; UNIQUE VISITOR EXPERIENCES</b>			
Total Visitors	91,400	40,945	☹ Management is confident the full year target will be achieved.
Education Visitors	8,350	3,813	☹ Management is confident the full year target will be achieved.
LEOTC Education Visitors	4,660	2,520	☺ LEOTC visits are tracking ahead of target.
ZEALANDIA has a diverse annual programme of activities and events	Year round visitor programme developed and implemented	Visitor programme has been confirmed to April 2015. Winter programme is under development.	☺
	Strategy developed and implemented to increase commercial activity/events	Membership survey undertaken to determine value and relevancy. Improved and diversified stock led to retail hitting target for first time this financial year. Moving of old stock also contributed.	☺ Introduction of Rat traps is showing positive indications and plans to expand into products eg bird feeders is being researched.
Increased visitor numbers are managed	Sanctuary Blueprint project defines activity areas within the sanctuary and a strategy for future development put in place	Activity areas have been redefined and strategic projects for future development have been identified. Consultation with key stakeholders completed.	☺ A presentation package is under development is now available to show to potential project funders.
<b>OPTIMAL PERFORMANCE</b>			
ZEALANDIA optimises performance and improves tools of trade	Accommodation for administration staff is improved	WCC funding for the upgrade of the administration building has been received. Work expected to proceed in February 2015.	☺ Awaiting confirmation of contractor and works programme.
	Record management structure implemented across the organisation	Record management structure, guidelines and policy completed and implemented across the organisation.	☺ Project completed. Feedback from staff users is very positive.
	IT capability across all areas of the organisation are improved	Replacement computers and laptops sourced. Funding application has been submitted to upgrade the server software and staff PCs.	☺ Awaiting outcome of funding application.
<b>FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY</b>			
Average WCC subsidy per visitor	\$9.57	\$10.69	☹ Management is confident the full year target will be achieved. Current visitor and membership numbers on increase, improvements in cafe and cruise ship season about to come into full force.
Average revenue per visitor (excluding WCC grant)	\$27.46	\$27.56	☺ On track.
Non-Council Donations & Funding	\$150,000	\$90,857	☺ On track.
Financial performance (SOI Budget)	\$164,000	-\$29,980.00	☹ Management is confident the full year target will be achieved. Improved VE offering in 2015, the grants program underway plus the 20th Anniversary and Fundraising program which will impact from March.

S:\4 Governance\c) WCC\2014-15\Q2 Report\SOI Q2 Performance.doc

VALUED AND MOTIVATED STAFF & VOLUNTEERS				
ZEALANDIA attracts and retains talent	Refined ethos and improved organisational culture	Evidence for this is currently anecdotal.	😊	Staff survey due in March.
	Training and development programmes in place for all staff and volunteers	KPI setting and performance review process has been established across the organisation.	😊	Staff have participated in a number of professional development opportunities, including Nature Connections, Crucial Conversations, World Parks Congress (full list available on request), plus first aid, Maori language and myths.
	Success of staff and volunteers is regularly acknowledged	Staff and volunteer successes are acknowledged via the weekly e-bulletin as well as at quarterly all-of-company meetings.	😊	Staff and volunteer Bulletins now combined resulting in better communications. Other methods of acknowledging staff and volunteer successes are being investigated.
	Human resource policy and procedures clearly defined	Project is ongoing and will be a force in Quarters 3 and 4. Volunteer policy and procedures currently the priority. Recruitment and training programme for volunteers overhauled.	😊	38 attended Information Evening. 32 attended Induction Weekend. New teams formed and existing teams added to.
	All business areas are appropriately resourced	The HR alignment was completed in October 2014 and a full team is in place.	😊	
CONSERVATION PROGRAMME				
Total native plant species in the sanctuary	177	182	😊	
Total adventives (exotic) plant species	215	215	😊	A full report on progress will be available at the end of Quarter 3 after the Weed Team complete their field work.
Percentage of native flora	46%	46%	😊	
Total native fauna species in the sanctuary (all vertebrates and mega invertebrates)	45	44	😊	
Number of new native fauna species released (not previously present)	2	0	😊	
Total exotic fauna	17	17	😊	This figure increased briefly to 18 in October when a frog was detected in the sanctuary. The frog was eradicated in the same month.
% Fauna Native	73%	71%	😊	
LASTING COMMUNITY SUPPORT AND PARTICIPATION				
Volunteers	>400	265 confirmed/active +300 unconfirmed/status not known	😊	Volunteer database being overhauled as is data collection for volunteer hours. We are currently determining who's active and who's not. We believe there are more than 400 active volunteers.
Percentage of Satisfied Visitors	92%	92%	😊	Satisfaction rates have risen in most areas of operation.
City Residents' Awareness	87%	Reported Annually	😊	Supplied by WCC.
ZEALANDIA secured committed non-council funding, enhances stakeholder care and membership services	Philanthropic and donor conversion programme developed and implemented	Concept paper developed around 20 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary	😊	Implementation commences Feb 2015.
	Membership services are reviewed and enhanced	Work to further improve membership services is underway. Membership processes have been refined.	😊	Survey will set direction.
	Strategy developed to encourage members to act as advocates for ZEALANDIA	Speaker's and storyteller groups reconvened.	😊	20 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary will also provide continuous communications over 2015.



	Stakeholder Management Plan developed and implemented	Underway.	😊	The implementation of OBF in 2015 will provide a focus for Stakeholder management. Currently, the focus is on members, volunteers and staff.
<b>WORLD LEADING RESEARCH/PARTNERSHIPS</b>				
ZEALANDIA's national and international reputation as a leading research centre is increased	Proposal is developed with VUW for a centre for conservation research, learning and citizen engagement	Draft concept document written and circulated.	😊	Meeting with Grant Guilford to be scheduled.
	Natural heritage collections are profiled	Negotiations with Te Papa have progressed to a proposal from the Museum	😊	Meeting with Rick Ellis scheduled.



---

## 2014/15 SECOND QUARTER REPORT

---

### Purpose

1. This report outlines progress towards the delivery of the 2014/15 Annual Plan as at 31 December 2014.

### Recommendation

That the Environment Committee:

1. Note the information.

### Background

2. The quarterly report informs councillors of progress against the annual plan, and also ensures the annual report does not contain any unexpected and significant variances from performance. Responsibility for the report falls within the purview of the Governance, Finance and Planning Committee.

### Discussion

3. The attached quarterly report, with the accompanying appendix one, outlines the Council's progress against planned or budgeted performance for:
  - Income
  - Operational expenditure
  - Capital expenditure
  - Service delivery (KPI performance)
  - Compliance with Treasury Policy
  - Key programmes.
4. Significant variances are explained, by activity group, in appendix one to the quarterly report. This quarterly report explains variances greater than 10%.
5. Details relating to significant projects are highlighted, by relevant committee, on pages 2-4 of the quarterly report itself.

### Attachments

Attachment 1.	Second Quarter Report 2014/15	Page 197
Attachment 2.	Appendix one	Page 201

Author	Shanan Smith, Senior Advisor Planning and Reporting
Authoriser	Brian Hannah, Director Strategy and External Relations

---

## **SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

### **Consultation and Engagement**

Not applicable.

### **Treaty of Waitangi considerations**

Not applicable.

### **Financial implications**

This report outlines progress against the planned projects, spending and service levels indicated in the annual plan.

### **Policy and legislative implications**

Not applicable.

### **Risks / legal**

Not applicable. This report outlines progress towards the annual plan and annual report, which are legislative requirements.

### **Climate Change impact and considerations**

Not applicable.

### **Communications Plan**

Not applicable.

# QUARTERLY REPORT

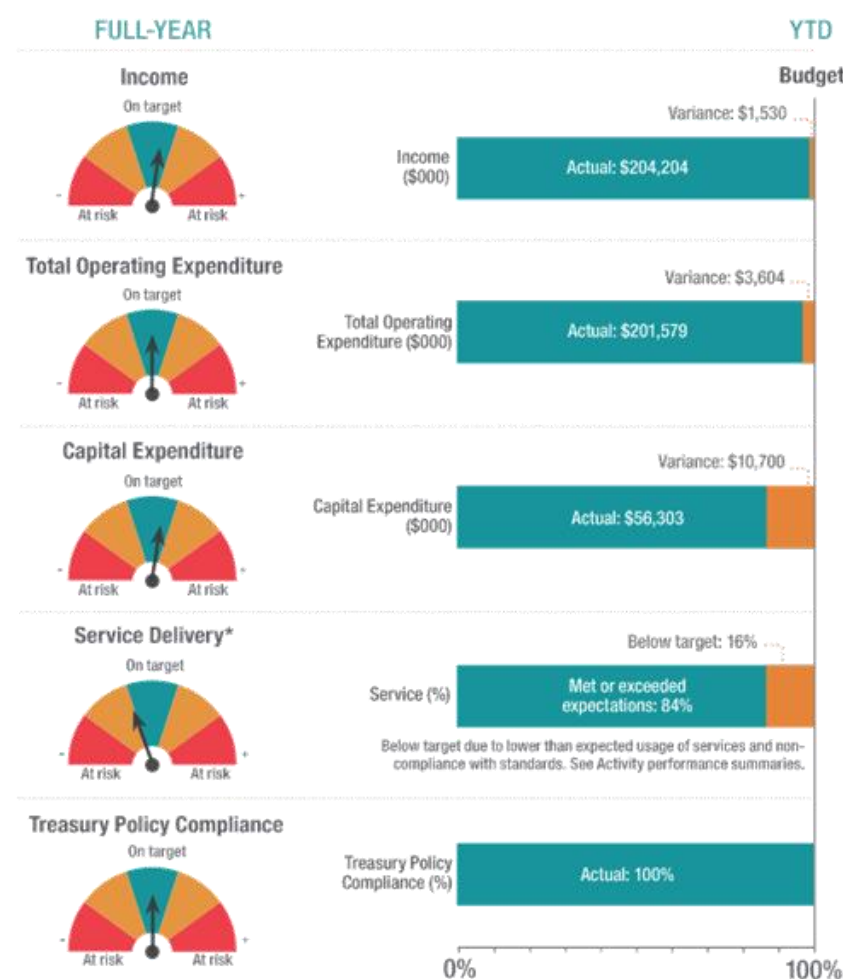
## QUARTER TWO (1 OCTOBER – 31 DECEMBER 2014)

This report summarises the Council's progress in the second quarter of 2014/15 towards fulfilling the intentions outlined in the Annual Plan. Quarterly performance is assessed against:

- income
  - total operating expenditure
  - capital expenditure
  - service delivery (KPI performance)
  - Treasury policy compliance.
- Areas where there is a risk to or significant variance from budgeted expectations are discussed in the performance summaries for each of the Council's seven activity areas.

Council is making good progress with the major projects it had planned for the year and is largely on track to meet year-end targets. Service performance exceptions are mainly due to lower than forecast use of services. See activity performance summaries for more information.

## HOW ARE WE PERFORMING?



Note: that the figures for service performance only include key performance indicators (KPI) that are measured on a monthly or quarterly basis. Annual KPIs will be incorporated at year-end (30 June 2015). In some areas, KPIs exceeded their targets by over 10%. These exceptional results are also outlined in the Activity performance summaries.

## FINANCIAL SNAPSHOT

### STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The Council's consolidated financial performance for the period 1 July 2014 to 31 December 2014 is presented in this section. Positive numbers in the financial statements indicate a favourable variance from budget and negative numbers (represented by brackets) indicate an unfavourable variance from budget.

	YTD 2014/15			Full year 2014/15	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
Rates Income	127,076	127,633	(557)	255,267	255,267
Other Income	1,271	1,341	(69)	13,546	13,681
Lease Income	18,255	18,266	(12)	36,254	36,574
Interest Income	0	22	(22)	8	44
Income from Activities	56,143	54,411	1,732	130,438	123,205
Development Contributions	1,459	1,000	459	2,000	2,000
<b>Total Income</b>	<b>204,204</b>	<b>202,674</b>	<b>1,530</b>	<b>437,512</b>	<b>430,771</b>
Personnel Expenditure	50,027	49,019	(1,008)	97,292	97,678
General Expenses	94,801	93,614	(1,187)	202,994	200,245
Financing Expenditure	9,938	11,520	1,583	21,941	23,041
Depreciation & Loss/Gain on Sale	46,812	51,029	4,217	98,585	102,164
<b>Total Expenditure</b>	<b>201,579</b>	<b>205,183</b>	<b>3,604</b>	<b>420,811</b>	<b>423,127</b>
<b>Net Operating Surplus/(Deficit)</b>	<b>2,625</b>	<b>(2,509)</b>	<b>5,134</b>	<b>16,701</b>	<b>7,644</b>

The year-to-date net operating surplus of \$2.625m is \$5.134m better than the budgeted deficit of \$2.509m. This favourable variance is attributable to a combination of factors as outlined below.

#### INCOME

Year-to-date total income is above budget by \$1.530m:

- Income from Activities is \$1.732m above budget mainly due to higher New Zealand Transport Agency funding (\$1.683m) for the capital roading programme and increased government funding from the housing upgrade programme (\$0.873m).
- Development Contributions are \$0.459m higher than budget for the first six months, due to higher income from several residential developments.
- Rates Income is \$0.557m under budget mainly due to water rates income being lower than expected. Partly offset by slightly higher than budgeted general rates income.

#### EXPENDITURE

Year-to-date total expenditure is under budget by \$3.604 million:

- Depreciation & Loss/Gain on Sale is \$4.217m under budget largely due to savings as a result of lower infrastructure asset values at 30 June 2014 than forecast. These differences will be permanent.
- Financing Expenditure is under budget by \$1.583m due to lower levels of borrowings and some delays in the capital programme in the first six months of the year.
- General Expenses are \$1.187m over budget mainly due to unbudgeted expenditure for events and sponsorships, which were approved by Council.
- Personnel Expenditure is \$1.008m over budget due to an increase in the annual leave accrual for the first six months and timing differences in other budgeted expenditure.

#### FULL YEAR FORECAST

The forecast Net Operating Surplus for the year is currently \$9.1m more than budget. This includes \$3.9m of depreciation savings resulting from lower infrastructure asset values at 30 June 2014, \$3.8m additional funding from the New Zealand Transport Agency funding in respect of the capital roading programme and \$3.8m additional government grant income from the housing upgrade programme. Offsetting these favourable forecast variances is lower revenue from pools, fitness centres, the ASB centre and building consents (\$1.5m), and Council-approved overspends for Community Events and the Events Development Fund (\$1.6m).

### NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE

	YTD 2014/15			Full Year 2014/15	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
Governance	7,374	7,259	(114)	14,256	14,438
Environment	62,977	67,033	4,057	130,453	133,486
Economic Development	11,667	12,134	467	24,511	23,774
Cultural Wellbeing	10,067	9,394	(673)	18,000	17,190
Social and Recreation	26,159	25,933	(226)	46,353	50,228
Urban Development	9,496	9,310	(186)	19,242	19,270
Transport	11,591	12,371	781	25,035	25,028
<b>Total Activity Area</b>	<b>139,331</b>	<b>143,434</b>	<b>4,104</b>	<b>277,850</b>	<b>283,414</b>
Council	(141,956)	(140,925)	1,030	(294,550)	(291,058)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(2,625)</b>	<b>2,509</b>	<b>5,134</b>	<b>(16,701)</b>	<b>(7,644)</b>

### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

	YTD 2014/15			Full Year 2014/15	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
Governance	0	0	0	0	0
Environment	10,002	14,159	4,156	32,976	33,216
Economic Development	424	1,002	577	2,471	2,471
Cultural Wellbeing	3	1,261	1,258	2,321	2,321
Social and Recreation	14,889	17,111	2,222	34,537	30,775
Urban Development	6,753	7,434	681	23,493	23,058
Transport	17,527	18,289	762	43,783	39,803
<b>Total Activity Area</b>	<b>49,597</b>	<b>59,255</b>	<b>9,658</b>	<b>139,580</b>	<b>131,644</b>
Council	6,706	7,748	1,042	18,369	20,369
<b>Total</b>	<b>56,303</b>	<b>67,003</b>	<b>10,700</b>	<b>157,949</b>	<b>152,013</b>

### STATEMENT OF BORROWINGS

Total committed borrowing facilities as at the end of December are \$441.5m providing headroom of \$110m. Our liquidity ratio is at 113% compared to the policy minimum of 110%.

	YTD 31 December 2014 \$000	30 June 2014 \$000
Facilities at start of year	460,500	429,000
New/matured facilities (net)	(19,000)	31,500
Facilities at end of period	441,500	460,500
Borrowings at start of year	348,000	341,000
Change in core borrowing + (-)	18,229	6,638
Repayment of loans + (-)	-	-
Change in working capital requirement + (-)	(34,729)	362
<b>Net borrowings at end of period</b>	<b>331,500</b>	<b>348,000</b>
Plus unutilised facilities	110,000	112,500
<b>Total borrowing facilities available</b>	<b>441,500</b>	<b>460,500</b>

Note: 'Borrowing facilities' excludes \$5 million of uncommitted funding lines. Facilities do not include short term commercial paper or deposits.

### TREASURY POLICY COMPLIANCE

At 31 December 2014 all of the core policy compliance requirements were achieved as shown as below.

#### PRUDENTIAL TREASURY LIMITS

Prudential limits	Policy limit (%)	Actual (%)	Compliance
Borrowings as a % of equity	<10	4.9	Yes
Borrowing as a % of income	<150	79.7	Yes
Net interest as a % of annual rates income	<20	8.5	Yes

Notes: Equity is based on the 2014/15 annual plan. Net interest is actual. Annual rates and income are based on 2014/15 annual plan.

Interest rate risk control limits (interest rate exposure)	Policy limit (%)	Actual (%)	Compliance
Fixed interest proportion	50-95	95	Yes
Broken down: 0-3 year bucket	20-60	20	Yes
Broken down: 3-5 year bucket	20-60	20	Yes
Broken down: 5-10 year bucket	20-60	60	Yes

Liquidity/funding risk (access to funds)	Policy limit (%)	Actual (%)	Compliance
Liquidity/funding risk (access to funds)	>110	113	Yes
Broken down: 0-3 year bucket	20-60	53	Yes
Broken down: 3-5 year bucket	20-60	27	Yes
Broken down: 5-10 year bucket	15-60	19	Yes

Notes: Liquidity is defined as: Current borrowings + committed loan facilities divided by 12 month peak borrowings (for the purpose of measuring liquidity short dated Commercial Paper is excluded)

## KEY PROGRAMMES

		Q1 Actual (1 Jul–30 Sep 2014)	Q2 Actual (1 Oct–31 Dec 2014)	Q3 Planned (1 Jan–31 Mar 2015)	Q4 Planned (1 Apr–30 Jun 2015)
Committee	Programme	Milestones			
GOVERNANCE	ACCOUNTABILITY AND PLANNING	Annual Report adopted			
		Long-term plan: • Workshop series commenced.	Long-term plan: • Financial strategy. • Infrastructure strategy. • Programme overview.	Long-term plan: • Revenue and Financing policy. • Performance framework. • Adopt draft plan.	Long-term plan: • Consultation. • Adopt final plan.
		Mid-term capex review – \$15m investment package adopted and to be implemented, including: • Funding for Meet the Locals enclosure at Wellington Zoo. • Expansion of City to Sea Museum. • Victoria Street transformation in line with Central City Framework. • Urban catalyst projects.			
ECONOMIC GROWTH AND ARTS	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Region wide consultation on development of Wellington Regional Economic Development Agency (WREDA).	• WREDA established on 5 December 2014. • WREDA Chair (Peter Biggs) and Board appointed. • Recruitment process for WREDA Chief Executive commenced.	WREDA transition and implementation.	
	8 BIG IDEAS	Convention centre: • Public consultation undertaken.	Convention centre: • Final commercial terms agreed for Council consideration and final decision on proposal. • Developer subsequently indicated problems in finalising deal on proposed site.	Convention centre: • Progress options for delivery of the project and report back to Council.	Convention centre: • Progress agreed process and option for delivery of the project.
		Tech hub: • Developed Expression of Interest (EOI) documentation.	Tech hub: • EOI process completed and preferred provider identified.	Tech hub: • Complete contract negotiations with preferred provider. • Confirm timeline, cost and range of hub activities.	
		Airport runway extension: • Results of economic impact assessments received.	Airport runway extension: • Reports peer reviewed by council officers and external experts. • Report back to Council and approval of additional funding to complete RMA approvals process.	Airport runway extension: • Monitor progress of RMA approvals process. • Continue to develop business case for runway extension.	
	MAJOR EVENTS	World of Wearable-Arts – 25 Sep to 12 Oct. Beervana – 22 to 23 Aug. All Blacks v South Africa Test – 13 Sep. LUX Light Festival – 22 Aug to 1 Sep. Oktoberfest – 19 to 20 Sep.	SkyShow – 8 Nov. Toi Māori Art Market – 14 to 16 Nov. Rugby League Four Nations Final – 15 Nov. Capital Christmas – 10 to 24 Dec. New Year's Eve Festival – 31 Dec.	IRB Sevens – 6 to 7 Feb. Homegrown Music Festival – 7 Mar. ICC Cricket World Cup – 14 Feb to 29 Mar. Cuba-Dupa – 28 to 29 Mar.	Wellington Fashion Week – 8 to 12 Apr. World Water Ski Racing Championships – 9 to 20 Apr. WW100 and ANZAC Commemorations – 25 Apr. AFL match – 25 Apr. FIFA Under-20 World Cup – 30 May to 20 Jun.
COMMUNITY SPORTS AND RECREATION	HOUSING UPGRADE	Berkeley Dallard and Etona: • Construction completed and buildings reoccupied.			
		Arlington Site 1: • Business case under development.			Arlington Site 1: • Councillor workshop on proposed procurement strategy and development model analysis. • Commence procurement.
		Arlington Site 2: • RFP under development.	Arlington Site 2: • High-level brief issued to potential suppliers.	Arlington Site 2: • RFP to be issued.	Arlington Site 2: • RFP results evaluation. • Commence development of detailed design.

## KEY PROGRAMMES

		Q1 Actual (1 Jul–30 Sep 2014)	Q2 Actual (1 Oct–31 Dec 2014)	Q3 Planned (1 Jan–31 Mar 2015)	Q4 Planned (1 Apr–30 Jun 2015)
Committee	Programme	Milestones			
COMMUNITY SPORTS AND RECREATION	HOUSING UPGRADE	<p>Marshall Court:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Under construction.</li> </ul>		<p>Marshall Court:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction complete.</li> <li>Units let to suitable occupants.</li> </ul>	
		<p>Kotuku:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tender evaluation complete.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotuku:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction contract commenced.</li> </ul>	<p>Kotuku:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Under construction.</li> </ul>	
	RECREATION UPGRADES	<p>Keith Spry Pool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Teaching pool and children's pool tanks completed.</li> <li>Maintenance work started on existing pool.</li> </ul>	<p>Keith Spry Pool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade work on new pools and change rooms continued.</li> </ul>	<p>Keith Spry Pool:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upgrade work on new pools and change rooms to be completed in January 2015.</li> <li>Hand over from contractor to the Council. Commence operational set-up of new pools and preparation for opening to the public.</li> <li>Opening to the public on 28 February 2015.</li> </ul>	
ENVIRONMENT	WATER UPGRADES	<p>Seismic strengthening:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strengthening of Maupuia No1 and No2 reservoirs completed.</li> <li>Melrose reservoir design work completed.</li> </ul>	<p>Seismic strengthening:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Melrose reservoir tender completed.</li> </ul>	<p>Seismic strengthening:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Melrose reservoir construction commences.</li> <li>Install auto-shut valve (ASV) at Roseneath No 2 reservoir.</li> <li>Linden and Newlands reservoir design work underway.</li> </ul>	<p>Seismic strengthening:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Linden and Newlands reservoir design work completed.</li> <li>ASV installations at Montgomery, Mt Wakefield and Broadmeadows reservoirs.</li> </ul>
	NATURAL ENVIRONMENT	<p>Our Capital Spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Completed pre-engagement for review of Biodiversity Action Plan.</li> <li>Completed sediment reduction plan for Porirua Harbour Strategy.</li> <li>Established interagency planning group for the development of Watts Peninsula as a heritage park.</li> <li>Funding approved for Mountain Bike Economic Growth Initiative (MBEGI) to develop business plan for Wellington as a premier mountain bike destination.</li> </ul>	<p>Our Capital Spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biodiversity Strategy approved by Environment Committee to formally consult.</li> <li>Consultation on draft Suburban Reserves Management Plan completed.</li> <li>MBEGI undertaking economic modelling for visitor mountain biking activity in Wellington.</li> </ul>	<p>Our Capital Spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consultation on Biodiversity Strategy (22 January to 6 March with oral submissions on 19 March).</li> <li>Consultation on Mt Victoria Master Plan.</li> </ul>	<p>Our Capital Spaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Final Biodiversity Strategy to Environment Committee for approval.</li> <li>Mt Victoria Master Plan completed.</li> <li>MBEGI completed business plan for Wellington as a premier mountain bike destination.</li> </ul>
		Island Bay Seawall:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project and engagement plans agreed by the Environment Committee.</li> </ul>	<p>Island Bay Seawall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consultation and engagement completed.</li> <li>Environment Committee agreed to repair the seawall and continue planning work on long-term solutions (options three and four), which will be implemented by 2018–21.</li> </ul>	<p>Island Bay Seawall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agree project plan for next phase of the project</li> <li>Initiate detailed planning, design and consultation of options three and four.</li> </ul>
TRANSPORT AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT	CITY RESILIENCE	<p>Earthquake strengthening of Council buildings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clarrie Gibbons Building strengthening completed.</li> <li>Network Newtown strengthening commenced.</li> <li>Truby King House chimney strengthening completed.</li> <li>Thistle Hall strengthening continues.</li> </ul>	<p>Earthquake strengthening of Council buildings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Network Newtown strengthening nearly completed.</li> <li>Portico demolition commenced.</li> <li>Band Rotunda design work commenced.</li> <li>Planning for strengthening chapel and crematorium at Karori Cemetery commenced.</li> <li>Thistle Hall strengthening completed.</li> </ul>	<p>Earthquake strengthening of Council buildings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Portico demolition completed.</li> <li>Band Rotunda strengthening plan and tendering process completed.</li> <li>Thistle Hall contract maintenance period completed.</li> <li>Planning for strengthening chapel and crematorium at Karori Cemetery completed.</li> </ul>	<p>Earthquake strengthening of Council buildings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Band Rotunda remediation complete.</li> </ul>
		<p>Application submitted to the Rockefeller Foundation's "100 Resilient Cities" programme.</p>	<p>Application to "100 Resilient Cities" programme successful.</p>	<p>Appoint Chief Resilience Officer to lead development of a city resilience strategy.</p>	
		<p>Town Hall strengthening project is awaiting further information on options. Alternative use continues to be worked on.</p>			

## KEY PROGRAMMES

		Q1 Actual (1 Jul–30 Sep 2014)	Q2 Actual (1 Oct–31 Dec 2014)	Q3 Planned (1 Jan–31 Mar 2015)	Q4 Planned (1 Apr–30 Jun 2015)		
Committee	Programme	Milestones					
TRANSPORT AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT	CITY RESILIENCE	<p>Hataitai Bus Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Portal strengthening design and tender documents completed and issued.</li> <li>Public notification of works and stakeholder briefings.</li> </ul>	<p>Hataitai Bus Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract awarded and work to strengthen portals commenced in November 2014.</li> <li>Work is progressing on both sides of tunnel with 26% completed to date.</li> </ul> <p>Seatoun Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Received draft assessment report.</li> </ul>	<p>Hataitai Bus Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work to strengthen portals continues with 90% completed by end of quarter.</li> </ul> <p>Seatoun Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract for professional services for strengthening work to be tendered.</li> </ul>	<p>Hataitai Bus Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work to strengthen portals completed.</li> </ul> <p>Seatoun Tunnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Complete detailed design for strengthening work.</li> </ul>		
	WATERFRONT FRAMEWORK	North Kumutoto project:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council decision on building, long-term lease and public space projects.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Application for resource consent submitted.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resource consent application process continues.</li> </ul>		
		TSB Arena and Shed 6:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Investigations commenced.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailed planning completed and tender documentation prepared.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work underway to renew exterior cladding.</li> </ul>		
	URBAN DEVELOPMENT	Parliamentary precinct:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contractor appointed for Cenotaph upgrade.</li> <li>Construction commenced 1 September.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All demolition and ground works completed.</li> <li>Work commenced on new staircase and paving.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work completed and space opened up for public use.</li> </ul>		
		Memorial park:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Arras Tunnel opened and park construction commenced.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Park construction underway. Australian Memorial construction commenced.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Park construction complete.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Park opening and Anzac day commemoration.</li> </ul>	
		Kilbirnie town centre phase two:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deferred pending confirmation of design brief.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design brief still to confirmed following consultation.</li> <li>Concept design in progress.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailed design completed and contract awarded (subject to suitable design being confirmed).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction underway (subject to suitable design being confirmed).</li> </ul>	
		Victoria Street:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding and concept design approved and detailed design commenced.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailed design completed and construction commenced.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Full construction work underway with construction commencing in southern block.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Major construction works completed by end of June.</li> <li>Minor additional works may continue.</li> </ul>	
		Lombard Lane:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Design brief being confirmed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Concept design completed.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Detailed design commenced, in consultation with adjacent developer to ensure works are coordinated.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tender documents prepared and construction programme agreed with developer.</li> </ul>	
		TRANSPORT	Island Bay to City Cycle route:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section one (Shorland Park to Wakefield Park) design and consultation.</li> <li>Section two (Wakefield Park to John St) planning and preparation for public consultation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Section one (Shorland Park to Wakefield Park) design and consultation completed. Committee agreed to final design.</li> <li>Section two (Wakefield Park to John St) planning and preparation for public consultation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council vote deferred while cycling masterplan is developed in more detail.</li> </ul>	
			Johnsonville road improvements:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broderick Rd Bridge construction started.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broderick Rd Bridge construction continues.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broderick Rd Bridge construction continues.</li> <li>State Highway One off-ramp work commences.</li> <li>Other work commences: Signal works, street and crossing upgrades, and pedestrian and cycling improvements.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Broderick Rd Bridge construction completed.</li> <li>State Highway One off-ramp work continues.</li> <li>Other work continues: Signal works, street and crossing upgrades, and pedestrian and cycling improvements.</li> </ul>
	Public Transport Spine:		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake core spine assessments to determine physical corridor constraints and detailed assessment of core routes based on integration with the Council's cycle planning.</li> </ul>				



# **APPENDIX 1: QUARTERLY REPORT**

## **1 October 2014 – 31 December 2014**

### **PERFORMANCE SUMMARY: BY ACTIVITY AREA**

#### **Table of Contents**

1. GOVERNANCE .....	2
2. ENVIRONMENT .....	3
3. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT .....	6
4. CULTURAL WELLBEING .....	8
5. SOCIAL AND RECREATION.....	10
6. URBAN DEVELOPMENT.....	13
7. TRANSPORT.....	15

# 1. GOVERNANCE

## Pārongo ā-Tāone

We want to maintain confidence in our decision-making.

We have an obligation to ensure the views of Māori and mana whenua are heard.

### WHAT WE DO

- Governance, information and engagement
- Māori and mana whenua partnerships.

### SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES TO PERFORMANCE<sup>1</sup>:

#### SERVICE DELIVERY

Measure	Actual	Target	Var	Variance explanation
Council, committee and subcommittee reports that are made available to the public five days prior to the meeting (%)	68%	80%	(15%)	We achieved an 80% result for this measure in the second quarter. We continued to achieve 100% for our statutory target to making reports available two days prior to meetings.
Satisfaction with City Archive services and facilities	100%	90%	11%	

#### NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Activity	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual	Budget	Variance	Forecast	Budget
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
1.1 Governance, Information & Engagement	7,307	7,147	(160)	14,031	14,213
1.2 Māori Engagement (mana whenua)	67	112	46	225	225
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>7,374</b>	<b>7,259</b>	<b>(114)</b>	<b>14,256</b>	<b>14,438</b>

#### CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

No significant variances.

<sup>1</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

## 2. ENVIRONMENT

### Taiao

**We aim to protect and enhance Wellington's natural environment.**

#### WHAT WE DO

- Gardens, beaches and green open spaces
- Waste reduction and energy conservation
- Water
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Conservation attractions.

#### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

##### Gardens and green open spaces

- Our Natural Capital - Wellington's draft Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan was approved by the Environment Committee for public consultation.
- 10,000 plants were collected by residents for planting in the road reserve or reserve adjoining their property.
- Pest Fest was held at Waitangi Park during Conservation Week. It was attended by over 800 people with 300 ecosourced native plants swapped in return for weeds from people's gardens.
- Otari Wilton's Bush won an international Green Flag Award from the Parks Forum
- We completed consultation on the draft Suburban Reserves Management Plan. We received more than 250 submissions and two online petitions.
- We completed preparation for the WW1 poppy field sowed seeds on the Remembrance Ridge site in the Botanic Garden.
- The Truby King Open Day was held in early November. The 1-3pm sessions in the house and in the garden were fully subscribed.
- The Lady Norwood Rose Garden was nominated for a World Rose Federation Award.
- The 2014 Botanic Gardens Management Plan was approved and signed off by Councillors
- We completed track and trail work in Centennial Reserve, Pohill Reserve, Mt Victoria, Skyline Walkway, and Trelissick Park.
- The Welly Walks app was updated by Positively Wellington Tourism. New walks are in development by teams across council.

##### Climate change and smart energy

- Smart Energy challenge – the pilot challenge won the renewables innovation category at the National NZI Sustainable Business Network Awards and the 2015 Smart Energy Challenge is underway.
- Smart Energy challenge – Aro Solar installed a solar PV system on the Aro Valley Community Centre and went through the Live the Dream social enterprise accelerator programme this summer to help take their concept to the next stage.
- Four schools received solar panel installations as part of the Council's funding partnership with Genesis Energy to bring the Schoolgen programme to Wellington.
- Energy assessments were piloted in five Wellington office buildings as part of the Smart Building's Challenge, a funding partnership between Council and EECA, aiming to help property owners reduce energy use and make better use of building data.

Water, wastewater and stormwater

- We renewed water mains in Frederik St, Adelaide Rd/King St, The Esplanade, Houghton Bay Rd, Hungerford Rd and Hobart St.
- We improved the earthquake resilience of the Churton North reservoir.
- We renewed sewer drains in Cambridge Tce, Crofton Rd, Cecil Rd, Harrold st, Herald Tce and Ross St.
- Stormwater drains were replaced in Rixon Grove and Coombe Street.

Conservation attractions

- Celebrations were held in December to celebrate the 5th birthday of The Nest Te Kōhanga, the Zoo's award-winning animal hospital and centre for native wildlife.
- Do at the Zoo, the Zoo's annual celebration of Conservation Week was held on November 8. Highlighting the Zoo's international conservation projects and the links between Wellington Zoo and the rest of the world, over 1,700 visitors attended this event.
- We had 1,340 ZEALANDIA by Night visits for the quarter.
- The first known successful Tieke (Saddleback) nest outside the sanctuary was recorded during the quarter.

**SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES TO PERFORMANCE<sup>2</sup>:**

**SERVICE DELIVERY**

Measure	Actual	Target	Var	Explanation
Visitors to Otari-Wilton's Bush	43,082	38,752	11%	A new marketing campaign highlighted Otari-Wilton's Bush. We also had an increase in cruise ship visitors and tour groups.
Visitors to Botanic Garden	714,209	651,638	10%	We had an increase in visitors during the Spring Festival partly due to good weather. We also had an increase in cruise ship visitors.
WCC Corporate energy use: main CCOs	4,260,780	5,576,780	24%	In previous years this measure included Wellington Waterfront Limited, which is now included in the WCC general result
WCC Corporate energy use: WCC general	10,729,322	9,664,410	(11%)	This result now includes City Shaper (previously called Wellington Waterfront Limited), which was previously included in the main CCOs result.
Freshwater sites (%) within acceptable faecal coliform counts	81%	95%	(15%)	Investigations are ongoing for the four areas where water quality is poor. We have corrected the faults we have found so far.
Zealandia – education programme attendees	3,813	4,506	(15%)	The Trust expects to achieve its year-end target.

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Activity	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
2.1 Gardens, Beaches and Open Space	13,332	14,032	700	28,308	28,176
Year to date variance is mainly related to the timing of contract spend and savings in rates for the Town belt, where some land has been reclassified for rating purposes.					
2.2 Waste Reduction & Energy Conservation	454	523	70	499	280
Forecast variance relates to contaminated soil revenue which is expected to below the level assumed.					
2.3 Water	18,203	19,930	1,727	37,294	39,879
Year to date and forecast variances relate to savings on insurance costs and depreciation, following the revaluation of infrastructure assets.					
2.4 Wastewater	19,700	20,161	462	40,636	40,377
2.5 Stormwater	8,258	9,324	1,065	17,587	18,647
Year to date and forecast variances relate to savings on insurance costs and depreciation, following the revaluation of infrastructure assets.					
2.6 Conservation Attraction	3,030	3,063	33	6,128	6,126
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>62,977</b>	<b>67,033</b>	<b>4,057</b>	<b>130,453</b>	<b>133,486</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

<sup>2</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

Activity	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
2.1 Gardens, Beaches and Open Space	1,376	1,289	(87)	2,493	3,073
2.2 Waste Reduction & Energy Conservation	206	236	30	979	979
2.3 Water	3,066	5,993	2,927	13,343	13,004
Some projects have started later than anticipated but are expected to be completed by the end of the year.					
2.4 Wastewater	1,951	3,304	1,353	7,745	7,745
Some projects have started later than anticipated but are expected to be completed by the end of the year.					
2.5 Stormwater	2,860	2,300	(560)	4,255	4,255
Programme is ahead of schedule.					
2.6 Conservation Attraction	543	1,036	493	4,160	4,160
Year to date variance is timing related. All projects are due to be completed by the end of the year.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10,002</b>	<b>14,159</b>	<b>4,156</b>	<b>32,976</b>	<b>33,216</b>

## 3. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

### Whanaketanga ōhanga

By supporting city promotions, events and attractions, we underscore Wellington's reputation as a great place to live and visit.

#### WHAT WE DO

- City promotions and business support

#### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

##### Venues

- We commissioned a review of the city's major entertainment venues as part of the initial work to determine the feasibility of an indoor arena.

##### Events

- WOW had record audiences with two extra shows and 55,000 attendees.
- On November 15, we hosted the final of the rugby league four nations tournament, which was won by the Kiwis.
- Capital Christmas activation – the city was festive with Christmas dressing on the iconic Wellington Railway Station and Cable Car. Street performances throughout December brought the CBD shopping quarters alive.

##### Destination Wellington

- A large multi-national subsidiary have confirmed Wellington for their web development team
- Disney confirmed Wellington as their filming destination for *Pete's Dragon*, creating 300 jobs for five months.
- Legendary pictures confirmed Wellington as their filming destination for *KRAMPUS*.

##### Wellington Museums Trust

- Museums Wellington and Capital E had a very successful collaboration with the Celebrating Everything Polish Festival – welcoming around 5,000 visitors across both sites.
- Capital E's monthly movie collaboration with New Zealand Children's Film Foundation was popular with additional screenings being added to meet demand and completely selling out during the December season.
- Capital E's October School Holiday Programme - Book Bazaar – had 1,200 attendees and Wishful Woodland in December attracted over 1,100 visitors and volunteers to help partner charity, Foster Hope.
- City Gallery hosted a special reception for the artists and gallerists from this year's Maori Art Market; and the final day of the Hotere exhibition drew a capacity crowd.

##### Innovation

- We participated in a consortium response to the Government's ICT Graduate School request for Expressions of Interest.
- We supported Wellington's first civic hackathon in Miramar.

##### Tourism

- In December Jetstar announced that it will introduce four flights a week from Wellington to Melbourne, commencing in March 2015.
- Jetstar flights between Wellington and Gold Coast commenced in December.
- Fiji Airways announced a year-round direct route between Wellington and Nadi in December.

- The cruise ship season commenced on 7 October, with almost 80 cruise ship visits expected this season.

**SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES IN PERFORMANCE<sup>3</sup>:**

**SERVICE DELIVERY**

Measure	Actual	Target	Var	Explanation
Estimated attendance at Council supported events	186,564	165,000	13%	Estimated attendance at the LUX festival in the first quarter was above target.
Te Papa visitors	553,564	639,500	(13%)	

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
3.1 City Promo & Business Support	11,667	12,134	467	24,511	23,774
Year to date favourable variance is mainly due to delays in the payments of some grant-related funding that will now occur in the second half of the year. The forecast adverse variance relates to the Council-approved overspend for the Major Events Fund.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11,667</b>	<b>12,134</b>	<b>467</b>	<b>24,511</b>	<b>23,774</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
3.1 City Promo & Business Support	424	1,002	577	2,471	2,471
Under budget on Positively Wellington Venues projects - TSB Arena and other venues renewal works are behind schedule. Costs are expected to be in line with budget at year end.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>424</b>	<b>1,002</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>2,471</b>	<b>2,471</b>

<sup>3</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

## 4. CULTURAL WELLBEING

### Oranga ahurea

Supporting arts activity adds vibrancy to the city as well as promoting inclusive, tolerant and strong communities.

#### WHAT WE DO

- Arts and cultural activities

#### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

- More than 10,000 people attended the Diwali Festival with a strong representation of the local Indian Community as well as international performers.
- Sky Show attracted more than 100,000 people. The show was moved to the Saturday after Guy Fawkes day to make it easier for families to attend.
- Santa Parade was attended by 65,000 people with more than 6,000 people attending the Santa's After Party at Frank Kitts Park.
- The free multimedia event "Lest We Forget" occurred during the 100 year anniversary of troops leaving New Zealand for World War One. More than 50 wall stories were put up around the city and a projection show was exhibited in key three historic sites.
- Approximately 10,000 attendees attended the New Year's Eve celebrations with the Wellington Orchestra and fireworks being highlights.
- 26 arts and cultural projects, including events, performances and workshops were funded a total of \$109,000 during this quarter.
- Sheyne Tuffery's railway-inspired large scale mural on the facade of Johnsonville Countdown on Moorefield Road was launched in December. A zoo inspired mural on a bus shelter at Rintoul Street, Newtown was designed and painted by local artist Michelle Carlton.
- Toi Pōneke delivered five exhibitions – 1260 by Justine Fletcher, Shadows Out Of Time by Natalie Smith, Cahoot by Whitireia NZ students, Handshake 2 by thirteen NZ art jewellers exhibiting experimental work, Toi Pōneke Residents Exhibition.
- The Toi Pōneke 2015 Gallery Exhibitions and Whitireia NZ Artist and Resident were selected.
- We decided to fund four projects under the Public Art Fund. They are Remembrance by Chris Bennewith, Rainscape by Debbie Fish, Time Machine by MOM (Margarita lanev) and The Mokopuna Island Project by Mike Ting
- Kedron Parker's soundscape, Kumutoto Stream, became a permanent installation in Woodward St Tunnel.
- A new exhibition, Huts of Welling Town by artists Kemi & Niko & Co. was installed in the Courtenay Place Park light boxes in December.
- The international contemporary artist Christian Thompson was the first artist to work and exhibit at Te Whare Hēra Gallery, the visual space dedicated to the Wellington International Artist Residency programme, which opened in December.
- We selected new artworks by Lucien Rizo, Shannon Te Ao and Shaun Waugh for the City Art Collection.



**SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES IN PERFORMANCE<sup>4</sup>:**

**SERVICE DELIVERY**

Measure	Actual	Target	Var	Explanation
Total visits to museums and galleries (including Carter Observatory)	321,025	291,562	10%	There were a number of very successful public programmes this quarter, including Celebrating Everything Polish Festival and The Big Halloween. Both of these programmes were collaborations between the Museum of Wellington City & Sea and Capital E.
Estimated attendance at Arts and Cultural festivals	325,910	294,000	11%	Results bolstered by attendance for Skyshow (150,000) and the Santa Parade (70,000)

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
4.1 Galleries and Museums	10,067	9,394	(673)	18,000	17,190
Year to date and forecast unfavourable variances relate to the Council-approved overspend for the Community Events Programme.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>10,067</b>	<b>9,394</b>	<b>(673)</b>	<b>18,000</b>	<b>17,190</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
4.1 Galleries and Museums	3	1,261	1,258	2,321	2,321
Year to date variance is timing related with all projects expected to be completed by the end of the year.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1,261</b>	<b>1,258</b>	<b>2,321</b>	<b>2,321</b>

<sup>4</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

## 5. SOCIAL AND RECREATION

### Pāpori me te hākinakina

We provide a wide range of services throughout the city to encourage quality of life and healthy lifestyles.

#### WHAT WE DO

- Recreation promotion and support
- Community support
- Public health and safety.

#### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

##### Recreation promotion and support

- We hosted the New Zealand under 14 Water Polo Champs, Wellington Regional Swim Champs, Boccie Nationals, Le Penina Pacifica Tournament, North Island Junior Volleyball Champs, International Handball Federation Trophy Oceania, NZ Futsal National League and Football Remembers 1914-2014.
- We hosted NZ Fiji Football tournament and NZ Community Football Cup at Wakefield Park, So They Can - Charity fun run at Newtown Park and a National Age Group Football Tournament at various parks.
- We finished replacing the roof on the Newtown Park grandstand.
- We completed renewal works at Martin Luckie Pavilion.
- We completed renewal of the Hazlewood Ave play area and Makara Model School playgrounds.
- We won two awards for the South Coast Kids Track, through the Wellington Airport Community Awards and New Zealand Recreation Association.

##### Community support

- We officially opened the upgraded Berkeley Dallard and Etona Apartments.
- We were highly commended by the International Association for Public Participation for our engagement work with housing tenants. We were also highly commended at the NZ Open Source Awards for our computer hubs which give housing tenants free access to use computers and internet with support.
- In November the Community, Sport and Recreation Committee agreed that the Johnsonville Library project proceed to the design phase for a new library, developed as a community hub together with the Johnsonville Community Centre and Keith Spry Pool, subject to final funding decisions in the Long Term Plan.
- In December we ran a cans for fines promotion. Over 3,000 cans were collected with \$3 being waived for each can received. All cans were passed to local food banks.
- We funded 27 community projects (allocating \$89,648) through the Social and Recreation Fund.
- The Thistle Hall community centre and the free community-based computer hub, Smart Newtown, reopened after earthquake strengthening work was completed.
- We selected 340 Cricket World Cup volunteers for Wellington.
- We installed four emergency water tanks in schools.
- In conjunction with Barrier Free Trust, we developed a simple-to-use web guide to assist in integrating accessibility into building upgrades and maintenance. This is the first of its kind in the country (see [barrierfreenz.org.nz/tools/best-practice-accessibility-guidelines.html](http://barrierfreenz.org.nz/tools/best-practice-accessibility-guidelines.html))

**Public Health and safety**

- Local Host started their service in the Newtown, Kilbirnie and Miramar
- We are working in partnership with the Central Neighbourhood Policing Team on a number of initiatives including the “Eyes On” shoplifting prevention pilot also working with Cuba Street retailers (30 shops so far)
- We are partnering with the Department of Corrections to use the community probations team to assist with Graffiti removal – especially managing the graffiti on the network of military bunkers
- We partnered with NEC to host a series of workshops at the NEC Innovation Centre to explore Safe City solutions for Wellington – particularly using smart technologies. This has resulted in an innovative pilot project – using the Cuba Precinct as a living lab.

**SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES IN PERFORMANCE<sup>5</sup>:**

**SERVICE DELIVERY**

Measure	Actual	Target	Variance	Variance Explanation
Sports fields – % of scheduled games that are played	88%	80%	10%	Lower demand and favourable winter weather resulted in fewer restrictions and closures.
Artificial sportsfields % utilisation: off peak winter	25%	15%	67%	Winter sports tournaments and school holiday programmes increased use of facilities.
Artificial sportsfields % utilisation: peak winter	68%	80%	(15%)	Opening of the Alex Moore Park turf increased availability of facilities, which decreased utilisation overall.
College artificial sports fields % utilisation for WCC hours: winter	56%	80%	(30%)	There was a reduction in peak weekend use due to more sport being played on the new Alex Moore Park turf.
Visits to facilities: ASB Sports centre (peak)	156,208	179,408	(13%)	Weekday evening usage reduced after two leagues were withdrawn for the period. Weekend daytime usage was moderate although it was expected given the season.
ASB Sports Centre courts utilisation (off-peak)	39%	35%	11%	The youth in sport programme is keeping off-peak usage above target.
ASB Centre courts utilisation (peak)	48%	71%	(32%)	Weekday evening usage reduced after two leagues were withdrawn for the period. Weekend daytime usage was moderate although it was expected given the season.
Libraries website visitor sessions	1,821,377	600,000	204%	In 2012/13 we changed the measurement methodology. We expected results to decrease and we reduced the target accordingly. The expected decrease has not occurred and we will review the target during the development of the next long-term plan.
Library programmes – estimated attendees	40,809	35,000	17%	This year, we increased the target for this measure but results are still above forecast. We will review the target during the development of the next long-term plan.
Number of uses of Leisure Card	60,253	50,209	20%	Use is consistent with the same period last year.
Occupancy rates (%) of Wellington City Council Community Centres and Halls	37%	45%	(18%)	We changed the methodology for this measure, which now combines community centres and community halls. We also set a new stretch target that we will struggle to meet by year-end.
Dog control – complaints received (5 of registered dogs)	2%	3%	22%	Reduction in complaints in November and December is likely due to dogs being in kennels or being taken on holiday.
Percentage of planned inspections carried out for high-risk premises (category 3)	60%	50%	20%	After a slow start to the year, we are on track to achieve this target at year end.

<sup>5</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

Measure	Actual	Target	Variance	Variance Explanation
Percentage of inspections carried out for high-risk premises (category 3) carried out during high trading hours.	30%	25%	18%	After a slow start to the year, we are on track to achieve this target at year end.

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
5.1 Recreation Promotion & Support	13,859	12,812	(1,047)	26,142	25,126
Revenue is unfavourable mainly in the fitness centres and the ASB Sports centre. Also labour costs are over budget partly due to the introduction of the Wellington Wage. This has meant a higher allocation of corporate overheads to this activity.					
5.2 Community Support	7,924	9,010	1,086	11,595	16,821
Under budget primarily due to Social Housing. The key variances are the timing of the recognition of the Crown grant for the Housing Upgrade Project and savings in interest, insurance and depreciation.					
5.3 Public Health and Safety	4,376	4,111	(265)	8,616	8,281
Over budget due to additional labour costs which has also flowed through to a higher allocation of corporate overheads to this activity.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>26,159</b>	<b>25,933</b>	<b>(226)</b>	<b>46,353</b>	<b>50,228</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
5.1 Recreation Promotion & Support	3,982	4,250	269	7,243	7,243
Under budget due to the Keith Spry Pool Upgrade and Renewal works being slightly behind schedule.					
5.2 Community Support	9,959	12,195	2,235	26,203	22,222
Under budget due to Housing works behind budget. This relates to both the Housing Upgrade Project and renewal work. The Housing Upgrade Project is currently expected to be ahead of schedule by year end.					
5.3 Public Health and Safety	948	666	(282)	1,090	1,310
Over budget as work is ahead of budgeted schedule.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>14,889</b>	<b>17,111</b>	<b>2,222</b>	<b>34,537</b>	<b>30,775</b>

## 6. URBAN DEVELOPMENT

### Tāone Tupu Ora

Our focus is on enhancing Wellington as a compact, vibrant, attractive and safe city that is built on a human scale and is easy to navigate.

#### WHAT WE DO

- Urban planning, heritage and public spaces development
- Building and development control.

#### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

- An application was received for a 5 storey commercial building on Site 10, Wellington Waterfront. The application includes the creation of public open space on the adjoining site. The applicant has requested direct referral to the Environment Court.
- The first tranche of special housing areas approved by Council in the first quarter have now been approved by Government as part of the implementation of the Wellington Housing Accord.
- We have been working with Bond Street residents and retailers to coordinate the Bond Street activation project. Retailers are developing a street webpage to leverage off the project.
- The Civic Square beach installation has seen high volumes of young people using the square.
- We completed concept designs for a green wall that will be installed into Civic Square to promote the use of vertical gardens and sustainability in the city. A green wall conference is planned for later in the year.

#### SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES IN PERFORMANCE<sup>6</sup>:

##### SERVICE DELIVERY

Measure	Actual	Target	Var	Variance Explanation
Land Information Memorandums (LIMs) issued within 10 days	80%	100%	(20%)	We have received record numbers of applications for the year-to-date, which has affected our performance. Results improved in December 2014 as we focused on improving our performance and the number of applications reduced.
Noise control (excessive noise) complaints investigated within one hour	99%	90%	10%	All but four of the 502 noise complaints received were investigated within one hour.
Resource consents that are monitored within three months of project commencement	99%	90%	10%	This quarter all resource consents were monitored within three months of project commencement.
Earthquake strengthened council buildings: programme achievement	Partially-Achieved	Achieved	n/a	Work on the Town Hall and Portico are ongoing.

<sup>6</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

**NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE**

Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
6.1 Urban Planning and Policy	5,124	5,822	698	11,358	11,951
Year to date and forecast favourable variances relate to higher than budgeted Waterfront property lease and parking revenue, including the unbudgeted naming rights income for TSB Arena.					
6.2 Building & Development Control	4,373	3,488	(884)	7,884	7,319
Building and Resource Consent volumes and income lower than budgeted.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9,496</b>	<b>9,310</b>	<b>(186)</b>	<b>19,242</b>	<b>19,270</b>

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
6.1 Urban Planning and Policy	4,531	3,543	(988)	17,935	17,500
Current variance is predominantly due to timing of expenditure on the Parliamentary Precinct and Victoria Street projects. Forecast variance is predominantly due to additional expenditure on the Parliamentary Precinct project which is funded by unbudgeted external grant revenue.					
6.2 Building & Development Control	2,222	3,891	1,669	5,558	5,558
Under budget as the Earthquake Strengthening programme is behind schedule.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>6,753</b>	<b>7,434</b>	<b>681</b>	<b>23,493</b>	<b>23,058</b>

# 7. TRANSPORT

## Waka

We manage the transport network so it is sustainable, safe and efficient.

### WHAT WE DO

- Transport
- Parking.

### HIGHLIGHTS OF THIS QUARTER

#### Parking

- The planning for the Parking Sensor Trial has been completed with an initial install of the sensors to be completed early in 2015. The trial will conclude late June 2015 with results presented thereafter.

#### Transport

This quarter we:

- completed 7.7 km of footpath renewals and 3.8 km kerb and channel renewals
- replaced or fitted 150 raised road markers (cat's-eyes) repainted 207 Traffic Arrows and 103 km of centre-line or solid white line
- repaired or replaced nearly 5,000 signs and poles and 1.5km of handrails
- repaired 10 bus shelters.
- approved 1,530 Corridor Access Requests for utility network maintenance and other temporary activities on the transport network, monitoring activity as appropriate.
- provided 505 approvals for significant temporary traffic management plans
- sourced LED street lights to replicate the original design lights for the Kelburn Viaduct. The lights will be fitted in early 2015.

### SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES IN PERFORMANCE<sup>7</sup>:

#### SERVICE DELIVERY

No significant variances.

#### NET OPERATING EXPENDITURE

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
7.1 Transport	18,654	19,432	778	38,912	39,114
Year to date variance is mainly timing related.					
7.2 Parking	(7,064)	(7,061)	3	(13,877)	(14,086)
Currently in line with budget. However revenue from parking enforcement is under budget and is expected to be unfavourable to budget at year-end. This is being offset by lower than anticipated labour costs and other savings in general operating costs.					
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11,591</b>	<b>12,371</b>	<b>781</b>	<b>25,035</b>	<b>25,028</b>

<sup>7</sup> Areas where performance varied from budgeted expectations by more than 10%.

**CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**

Outcome Description	YTD			Full Year	
	Actual \$000	Budget \$000	Variance \$000	Forecast \$000	Budget \$000
7.1 Transport	17,474	18,259	785	43,603	39,623
Forecast variance relates to the Johnsonville triangle project and is funded by unbudgeted NZTA revenue.					
7.2 Parking	53	30	(23)	180	180
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>17,527</b>	<b>18,289</b>	<b>762</b>	<b>43,783</b>	<b>39,803</b>



---

## 4. Operational

---

### PROPOSED DISPOSAL OF DWELLINGS ONLY (NO LAND) LOCATED AT 329 MAKARA ROAD, MAKARA (CEMETERY RESERVE) AND 126 ORANGI KAUPAPA ROAD, NORTHLAND (TOWN BELT)

---

#### Purpose

1. To seek approval from the Environment Committee that it recommends to Council the disposal of the following houses:
  - 329 Makara Road, Makara (Makara Cemetery)
  - 126 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Town Belt)
2. The proposed disposal relates to the **houses only** – no land disposal is proposed.

#### Summary

3. Under the current Council delegations, Council approval to building disposals is required (if not already included into the annual plan process).
4. The two dwellings are surplus to operational requirements and not suitable for social housing.

#### Recommendations

Officers recommend that the Environment Committee:

1. Receives the information.

Recommends that the Council:

2. Agrees to dispose of the dwellings located at 329 Makara Road, Makara (Makara Cemetery) and 126 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Town Belt)
3. Delegates to the Manager of Parks, Sport and Recreation the power to take all actions necessary to dispose of these buildings, including: sale (if applicable), removal, demolition and asset write off.

#### Background and Discussion

##### 329 Makara Road, Makara (Cemetery)

5. There are currently two houses at Makara Cemetery. Both were originally intended for staff accommodation (in relation to cemetery activities). The house at 354 Makara Road (not subject to this report) continues to be occupied by Council's Cemetery Technician who has been in occupation since 1996.
6. This report concerns 329 Makara Road which is currently leased on a (short term) 6 month residential tenancy, expiring in May 2015.

7. The house is a 1950s single storey, 3 bedroom dwelling measuring approximately 93 square metres. It contains the original bathroom and kitchen, is dated, and in need of repairs.
8. It would not be satisfactory for addition to Council's social housing portfolio – largely due to its remote location.
9. In December 2013, officers included a 'to let' advertisement in a local newsletter.
10. Subsequently, officers consulted with members of the Makara Community Board who would ideally like the dwelling retained in the Makara area.
11. Additional concerns included:
  - Removal of the house reducing the prospect of a new family moving into the area, and
  - Unease around the land being used for burials so close to the Makara Village.
12. In relation to the second point above, the land is identified in the Council's Cemetery Management Plan. However, rather than burial, the Plan proposes landscaping (with native vegetation) along Makara Road.
13. The underlying Reserves Act 1977 classification contemplates residential dwellings. However, this mainly relates to onsite accommodation of caretakers.

**126 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Te Ahumairangi Hill, Town Belt)**

14. Te Ahumairangi Hill originally formed part of the NZ Company's belt of land for 'public purposes'. However, between 1911 and 1935, the Crown took the land for wireless and telegraph station purposes. It was subsequently sold to Telecom.
15. The house was built around 1936 and was used as the caretaker's house for the New Zealand Post Office Wireless Transmitting Station.
16. Recently, parts of Te Ahumairangi Hill were acquired by Council for amalgamation back into the Wellington Town Belt.
17. At the time of the transfer there were four other houses which have since been removed.
18. Te Ahumairangi Hill is one of the least developed sectors of the Town Belt and provides a natural environment for informal recreation, particularly walking, running and biking. There are also great views of Wellington harbour and beyond, as well as picnic sites.
19. The Wellington Town Belt Management Plan 2013 indicated that the Council will review the heritage value of the former caretaker's house (126 Orangi Kaupapa Road) and investigate alternative uses.
20. In relation to alternate uses, an independent report commissioned in 2013 has concluded due to the poor location, removal is recommended. The site is also shaded and has a poor outlook, so options are very limited.
21. It is not suitable for inclusion in Council's social housing portfolio due to the distance to amenities and because of the heavily shaded site (contributing to high heating costs).
22. Independent heritage advice has concluded that the house has some historic significance, and only modest architectural significance. In response to this, officers within the heritage team have recommended:
  - a photographic record is made,
  - that salvage of all reusable/recyclable materials is undertaken,

- that building platform terraces of previous structures (related to the radio station) are kept visible and accessible and maintained in a low ground cover vegetation or lawn in order that the extent of the complex can continue to be interpreted and appreciated in the future.

### **Attachments**

Attachment 1. Site plans and photos

Page 221

Authors	Joel de Boer, Recreation and Parks Planner Tracy Morrah, Property Services Manager
Authoriser	Greg Orchard, Chief Operating Officer

## **SUPPORTING INFORMATION**

### **Consultation and Engagement**

Consultation on the future of the Te Ahumairangi Hill house occurred during the development of the Wellington Town Belt Management Plan 2013.

### **Treaty of Waitangi considerations**

There are no Treaty of Waitangi implications in relation to this proposal.

### **Financial implications**

In line with the Council's financial principles, assets that are surplus to strategic or operational requirements are disposed of.

Disposal proceeds (if any) will be offset against the asset book values:

- 329 Makara Road, Makara (Cemetery) - \$197,515.08
- 126 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Town Belt) - \$166,500.86

### **Policy and legislative implications**

The resolutions provided are consistent with the relevant policies and management plans ie Wellington Town Belt Management Plan August 2013, Cemetery Management Plan 2003 and Outer Green Belt Management Plan May 2004.

### **Risks / legal**

The proposed disposals will meet statutory obligations under relevant legislation.

### **Climate Change impact and considerations**

There are no Climate Change impacts or considerations.

### **Communications Plan**

N/A

**329 Makara Road, Makara (Cemetery)**



**Item 4.1 Attachment 1**

**Item 4.1 Attachment 1**



**326 Orangi Kaupapa Road, Northland (Town Belt)**

**Item 4.1 Attachment 1**



**Item 4.1 Attachment 1**





---

## **FORWARD PROGRAMME 2015**

---

### **Purpose**

1. To present the Environment Committee with the forward programme, outlining the papers that will be considered by the Committee in 2015.

### **Recommendation**

That the Environment Committee:

1. Receive the information.

### **Discussion**

2. The forward programme reflects organisational and political priorities as well as emerging issues that requires decisions from the Environment Committee. The forward programme attached outlines the work programme of the Committee for this year.

### **Attachments**

Attachment 1. Forward Programme

Page 226

Author	Cara des Landes, Governance Advisor
Authoriser	Helga Sheppard, Acting Governance Team Leader

**Thursday, 23 April 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member
	Our Living Fund	Third funding round of the financial year. This will also include contract funding for Arts and Culture and Social and Recreation, which will be part of the same report.  NB closing date for the Our Living City is 24 March 2015		Mark Farrar	Greg Orchard
	Approval of the Suburban Reserves Management Plan	Approval of the final plan		Bec Ramsay	Greg Orchard
	CCOs - Draft Statements of Intent			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry
	Freedom Camping	Review of bylaw following summer 2014/2015		Nigel Taptiklis	Brian Hannah
	Select Committee Submission on the Wellington Town Belt Bill	The Wellington Town Belt Bill will be introduced into Parliament in April. It will then be referred to the Local Government and Environment Select Committee. The Council as the proposer of the Bill will make a submission to the select committee outlining the purpose and benefits of the Bill and the process of engagement and consultation carried out prior to its introduction. It is recommended that the Committee support the submission.		Mike Oates	Greg Orchard
	Proposed Lease to Karori Sanctuary Trust	Officers are recommending a new lease to the Karori Sanctuary Trust at 31 Waipua Road, Karori for the purposes of office space		Grace Clapperton-Rees	Greg Orchard

**Thursday, 4 June 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member
	Approval of Our Natural Capital – Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan	Approval of final plan		Myfanwy Emeny	Greg Orchard
	CCOs - Q3 reports			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry
	CCOs - Final SOI			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry

**Thursday, 6 August 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member
	Our Living City Fund	Recommendations for the Our Living City Fund		Mark Farrar	Greg Orchard

**Thursday, 17 September 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member

**Thursday, 15 October 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member
	CCOs - Annual Reports			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry

**Thursday, 26 November 2015**

**Environment Committee**

Page	Report Title	Description	Portfolio	Officer	ELT Member
	CCOs - Q1 reports			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry
	CCOs - Letters of expectation			Richard Hardie/Warwick	Derek Fry

Environment Committee

**To be scheduled**

<b>Environment Committee</b>					
<b>Page</b>	<b>Report Title</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Portfolio</b>	<b>Officer</b>	<b>ELT Member</b>
	Preliminary work on possible options to remediate the Houghton Valley leachate	Oral Report			
Strategy/Policy	Drinking Water Fountains	Oral Report		Paul Andrews	Greg Orchard
	Review of the Trade Waste bylaw	Legislative requirement to review by 2016. No significant problems with current bylaw. Trade Waste bylaw likely to be updated in 2015/16 to reflect the regional integration of trade waste regulation and Capacity's roles in this.		Wellington Water Ltd	Anthony Wilson
Strategy/Policy	Feasibility of building a pipeline under the harbour and a reservoir at the Prince of Wales Park	Oral Report to inform decision-making as part of LTP		Greater Wellington	Anthony Wilson
Strategy/Policy	City Growth Agenda	Evaluate natural environmental impacts (water, waste, climate change and the general environment)		Danny McComb	Derek Fry
Strategy/Policy	Strategic Transport documents	Environmental impacts: Regional Land Transport Strategy, Government Transport Policy Statement, Public Transport Spine Study. Specific Transport Projects: Petone to Granada, Mt Vic Duplicated Tunnel, Cycling Infrastructure		Geoff Swainson	Anthony Wilson
Strategy/Policy	District Plan Review	Appropriate chapters relating to the Natural Environment - briefing for councillors and chance for input. Decisions will be made by the Transport and Urban Development Committee		Alison Newbald	Anthony Wilson
	South Coast Management Plan review			Mike Oates	Greg Orchard
	Porirua Harbour and Catchment Strategy			Malcolm Sparrow	
	Spicer's Recreation Park			Mike Oates	Greg Orchard
	Wellington Plan	Updates on progress of Spatial Plan Natural environment impacts		Warren Ulusele	Anthony Wilson
	Our Living City update			Zach Rissel	Brian Hannah
	Miramar Peninsula			Warren Ulusele	Anthony Wilson
	International Peace Symbol in the Botanic Gardens.	Resolution from June Committee: Request Officers work with Mr Tingey to look at an alternative site and design options for a peace symbol and report back to the Environment Committee.		David Sole	

Environment Committee